PETER CHRISTIE (08)2232296 20 JAMES ST ADELAIDE S.AUST

TEKTRONIX®

607 MONITOR

WITH OPTIONS

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Tektronix, Inc. P.O. Box 500 Beaverton, Oregon 97077

Serial Number

B010439

First Printing JUN 1976

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE	PAGE
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS iii	Service Information Table of Contents
LIST OF TABLESiii	
OPERATOR SAFETY SUMMARYiv	SECTION 3 INSTALLATION
SERVICE SAFETY SUMMARYv	OPERATING POWER INFORMATION 3-1
	Power Cord Information 3-1
Operating Information Table of Contents	Line-Voltage and Regulating-Range Selection
SECTION 1 GENERAL INFORMATION	INSTALLATION IN PATIENT-CARE FACILITIES
INTRODUCTION 1-1	INPUT ATTENUATION SELECTION 3-2
PACKAGING FOR SHIPMENT1-1	X and Y Input Attenuation 3-2
SPECIFICATION 1-2	Z-Axis Input Attenuation 3-2
STANDARD ACCESSORIES 1-5	IMAGE CONTRAST AND RESOLUTION 3-2
RECOMMENDED ACCESSORIES 1-7	REMOTE PROGRAM INPUTS 3-2
SECTION 2 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS CONTROLS AND CONNECTORS	CONNECTING THE INTERNAL SWEEP (OPTION 4)
AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	RACKMOUNTING INFORMATION 3-4
CONSIDERATIONS 2-1	Cabinet-to-Rackmount Conversion 3-4
FUNCTIONAL CHECK 2-1	Rackmount-to-Cabinet Conversion 3-5
Test Equipment Required 2-1	Instrument Dimensions 3-5
Preliminary Set Up 2-4	Slide-Out Tracks Information 3-5
Instruments Without Internal Sweep 2-4	Removing or Installing the Instrument 3-5
Instruments With Internal Sweep	Slide-Out Track Lubrication 3-5
(Option 4)	Ventilation Requirements 3-5
DETAILED OPERATING INFORMATION 2-7	SECTION 4 THEORY OF OPERATION
Signal Connectors 2-7	BLOCK DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION 4-1
Input Signal Requirements 2-8	DETAILED CIRCUIT OPERATION 4-1
Input Attenuation 2-8	VERTICAL (Y) AMPLIFIER (1) 4-1
Remote Program Connector 2-8	HORIZONTAL (X) AMPLIFIER 22 4-2
Care of Storage Screen 2-9	Z-AXIS AMPLIFIER (3)
Storage Operation 2-9	HIGH VOLTAGE 4
Option 4 Sweep Information 2-9	STORAGE CONTROL AND
WARNING	OUTPUT (5) (6) 4-5
WARNING	LOW VOLTAGE 77 4-7
THE REMAINING PORTION OF THIS TABLE OF CON- TENTS LISTS THE SERVICING INSTRUCTIONS. THESE	SWEEP (OPTION 4) 8 4-8
SERVICING INSTRUCTIONS ARE FOR USE BY QUALI- FIED PERSONNEL ONLY. TO AVOID ELECTRICAL	SECTION 5 MAINTENANCE
SHOCK, DO NOT PERFORM ANY SERVICING OTHER	PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE 5-1
THAN THAT CALLED OUT IN THE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS UNLESS QUALIFIED TO DO SO.	CABINET PANEL REMOVAL 5-1

@

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

PAGE	PAGE
SECTION 5 (CONT.)	SECTION 5 (CONT.)
CLEANING	SOLDERING TECHNIQUES 5-7
Exterior	COMPONENT REMOVAL AND
CRT 5-1	REPLACEMENT5-8
Interior	Circuit Boards
VISUAL INSPECTION 5-1	Z-AXIS AMPLIFIER BOARD—A2 5-8
SEMICONDUCTOR CHECKS 5-1	HIGH-VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD-A3 5-8
PERIODIC ELECTRICAL ADJUSTMENT 5-2	LOW-VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY
TROUBLESHOOTING5-2	BOARD-A5 5-9
TROUBLESHOOTING AIDS 5-2	Semiconductors 5-9
Diagrams	Cathode-Ray Tube Removal
Circuit Board Illustrations 5-2	Cathode-Ray Tube Replacement
Adjustment and Test Point Locations 5-2	Power Transformer Replacement
Component Color Coding 5-2	Interconnecting Circuit-Board Pins5-13
Cam-Switch Contact Identification 5-2	SECTION 6 PERFORMANCE CHECK AND
Semiconductor Lead Configurations 5-2	ADJUSTMENT
Multi-Connector Holders 5-4	PRELIMINARY INFORMATION 6-1
Troubleshooting Equipment 5-4	TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED 6-1
TROUBLESHOOTING TECHNIQUES 5-4	INDEX TO PERFORMANCE CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE 6-3
Check Control Settings 5-4	PRELIMINARY PROCEDURE 6-4
Check Associated Equipment 5-4	A. POWER SUPPLIES
Visual Check 5-4	B. CRT CIRCUIT
Check Instrument Adjustment 5-4	C. VERTICAL (Y) AND HORIZONTAL
Isolate Trouble to a Circuit 5-5	(X) AMPLIFIERS 6-8
Check Voltages and Waveforms 5-5	D. Z-AXIS AMPLIFIER6-12
Check Individual Components 5-5	E. STORAGE CIRCUIT
TRANSISTORS 5-5	F. SWEEP GENERATOR (OPTION 4)6-17
INTEGRATED CIRCUITS 5-5	SECTION 7 REPLACEABLE ELECTRICAL PARTS
DIODES 5-6	SECTION 8 INSTRUMENT OPTIONS
RESISTORS 5-6	
INDUCTORS 5-6	SECTION 9 DIAGRAMS AND CIRCUIT BOARD ILLUSTRATIONS
CAPACITORS 5-6	
Repair and Readjust the Circuit 5-6	SECTION 10 REPLACEABLE MECHANICAL PARTS
CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE 5-7	OLIANOS INSORMATION
OBTAINING REPLACEMENT PARTS 5-7	CHANGE INFORMATION
Standard Parts 5-7	
Special Parts5-7	
Ordering Parts	

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PETER	CHRISTIE
--	-------	----------

IGURE NO.	VK5EM PAGE	FIGURE NO.	PAGE
140.			
Frontis-		6-1	Typical display for adjusting vertical
piece	607 Features vi		compensation 6-8
1-1	Dimensional drawing 1-6	6-2	Typical display for adjusting horizontal
2-1	Location and function of front-panel		compensation 6-9
	controls and connectors 2-2	6-3	Typical horizontal and vertical phase
2-2	Location and function of rear-panel		difference display
	controls and connectors 2-3		
2-3	REMOTE PROGRAM connector data 2-9		rations in Section 9 are located near their asso-
2-4	Measurement lines on the 607 graticule2-10	ciated diag	grams on the foldout pages.
3-1	Location of Line-Voltage Selector plugs,		
	regulating-range pins, and line fuses 3-3	9-1	Circuit board locations.
3-2	Typical method for modifying Z-axis	9-2	A1-Vertical Amplifier component and wave-
	input impedance and attenuation 3-4		form test point locations.
3-3	Installing and removing a rackmounted	9-3	A1-Horizontal Amplifier component and wave-
	instrument		form test point locations.
4-1	Simplified diagram of DC Restorer	9-4	A2-Z-Axis Amplifier component and wave-
	circuit		form test point locations.
4-2	Idealized waveform ladder showing the	9-5	A3—High-Voltage Power Supply component
	outputs of the Erase Generator 4-5		and waveform test point locations.
4-3	Idealized waveform ladder showing the	9-6	A4—Storage Control component and waveform
	output and internal clock pulses of the		test point locations.
	Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator 4-6	9-7	A4—Storage Output component and waveform
5-1	Semiconductor lead configurations 5-3		test point locations.
5-2	Orientation of multi-connector holders 5-4	9-8	A5—Low-Voltage Power Supply component
5-3	A2–Z-Axis Amplifier board removal and		locations.
	replacement	9-9	A6—Sweep (Option 4) component and wave-
5-4	A3—High-Voltage Power Supply board		form test point locations.
	removal and replacement 5-9	9-10	Troubleshooting chart.
5-5	A5—Low-Voltage Power Supply board	9-11	Internal control and selector locations.
	removal and replacement	9-12	Test point and adjustment locations.
5-6	Cathode-ray tube (crt) removal and	9-13	Detailed dimensional drawing.
	replacement		
5-7	Exploded view of circuit board pin and		
	ferrule		

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE		TABLE	
NO.	PAGE	NO.	PAGE
1-1	Shipping Carton Test Strength 1-1	5-1	Power Supply Output Voltage 5-5
1-2	Electrical Characteristics 1-2	6-1	Test Equipment 6-2
1-3	Environmental Characteristics 1-5	6-2	Power Supply Output Voltage 6-5
1-4	Physical Characteristics 1-5	8-1	Option Information Locator 8-2
3-1	Power-Cord Conductor Identification 3-1		
3-2	Location of Power-Cord Plug		
-	Configuration Information 3-1		•

OPERATOR SAFETY SUMMARY

This manual contains safety information which the user must follow to ensure safe operation of the Monitor. Warning information is intended to protect the patient and the operator, and Caution information is intended to protect the instrument. The following are general safety precautions which do not appear in the operating sections of this manual and which must be applied during all phases of operation.

WARNING

Medical-Dental Applications

Do not use the amplifier INPUTS for direct patient connection. Signal currents at these connectors, as well as leakage currents, may exceed values considered non-hazardous for direct patient connection.

Although this Monitor is not to be used for direct patient connection, interconnection of this instrument with other equipment can result in application of excessive current to the patient. It is extremely important that the equipment be interconnected in accordance with NFPA 76B-T, <u>Tentative Standard for the Safe Use of Electricity in Patient Care Facilities</u>, section 3038, "Signal Transmission Between Appliances".

Do not operate this instrument in the presence of flammable gases or anesthetics. Explosion can result from operation in such an environment.

Ground the Instrument

For electric-shock protection, insert the power-cord plug only in a proper mating power outlet with a grounding (safety-earth) contact. To assure safe grounding during operation in patient-care facilities, the Hospital-Grade power-cord plug supplied with the instrument (Option 6) must be connected only to a power outlet marked "HOSPITAL-GRADE". Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the Instruction Manual for additional information.

Before making external connections to this instrument, always ground the instrument first by connecting the power-cord plug to a proper mating power outlet.

Use Correct Fuse

For continued fire-hazard protection, replace fuse only with one of the proper type and rating. Refer fuse replacement to qualified service personnel only.

The following appear in the text of the operating sections of this manual, and are repeated here for emphasis:

WARNING

Do Not Remove Instrument Covers

High voltage is present inside the instrument. To avoid electric-shock hazard, operating personnel must not remove the protective instrument covers. Component replacement and internal adjustments must be made by qualified service personnel only.

Electric-shock hazard present. Only qualified service personnel may change the input signal requirements. Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual.

Limit Input Signals

To avoid electric-shock hazard, do not apply input signals of more than 25 volts (dc plus peak ac).



Exercise Care With Intensity Level

A high intensity level combined with a stationary spot will damage the crt phosphor. Therefore, set the INTENSITY control for just enough spot intensity for good visibility.

Be careful to set the proper display intensity; a high-amplitude Z-axis input signal, combined with an excessively high setting of the INTENSITY control, may damage the crt phosphor.

SERVICE SAFETY SUMMARY

The following are safety precautions which appear in the servicing information sections of this manual, and are repeated here for emphasis:

WARNING

Medical-Dental Applications

Do not use the amplifier INPUTS for direct-patient connection. Signal currents at these connectors, as well as leakage currents, may exceed values considered non-hazardous for direct-patient connection.

Although this monitor is not to be connected directly to a patient, interconnecting this monitor to other equipment can result in the application of excessive current to a patient. It is extremely important that the interconnection is made in accordance with NFPA 76B-T, <u>Tentative Standard for the Safe Use of Electricity in Patient Care Facilities</u>, section 3038, "Signal Transmission Between Appliances".

Ground the Instrument

The instrument is intended to be operated from a single-phase, earth-referenced power source having one current-carrying conductor (the Neutral Conductor) near earth potential. Operation from power sources where both current-carrying conductors are live with respect to earth (such as phase-to-phase on a three-wire system) is not recommended, since only the Line Conductor has over-current (fuse) protection within the instrument.

This instrument has a three-wire power cord with a polarized two-pole, three-terminal plug for connection to the power source and safety-earth. The safety-earth terminal of the plug is directly connected to the instrument frame. For electric-shock protection, insert this plug only in a mating outlet with a safety-earth contact. Do not defeat the grounding connection. Any interruption of the grounding connection can create an electric-shock hazard. Before making external connections to this instrument, always ground the instrument first by connecting the power-cord plug to a proper mating power outlet.

Disconnect Instrument Power

Disconnect the monitor from the power source, to avoid electric shock, before removing the cabinet panels, replacing components, soldering, or changing the X Atten switch settings.

CRT Handling

Use care when handling a crt. Breakage of the crt causes a high-velocity scattering of glass fragments (implosion). Protective clothing and safety glasses should be worn. Avoid striking the crt on any object which might cause it to crack or implode. When storing a crt, place it in a protective carton or set it face down in a protected location on a smooth surface with a soft mat under the faceplate.



Apply Proper Line Voltage

To prevent damage to the instrument, always check the line-voltage information recorded on the rear panel before applying power to the instrument.

Damage to the instrument may result from incorrect placement of the line-voltage selector plug.

Use Proper Cleaning Agents

Avoid the use of chemical cleaning agents which might damage the plastics used in this instrument. Use isopropyl alcohol, total denatured ethyl alcohol or TP35. Before using any other solvents, consult your Tekronix Service Center.

Avoid Excessive Moisture

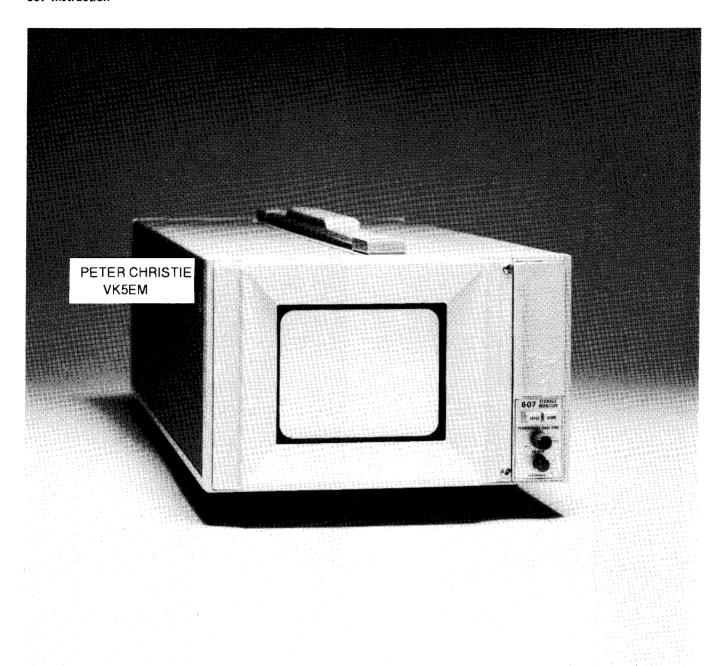
@

Make sure circuit boards and components are dry before applying power to prevent damage from arcing.

Avoid CRT Phosphor Damage

Do not allow a high-intensity spot to remain stationary on the crt. The crt phosphor could be permanently damaged.

V



2090-22

FEATURES

The 607 Storage Monitor provides a bright variable-persistence X-Y display of analog data on a 7.2 \times 9 centimeter (2.8 \times 3.5 inch) viewing area. The 607 is well suited for many display applications in ultrasonic detection, electron microscope, radiation and thermal scanning systems, speech therapy, mechanical pressure, volume, and vibration analysis, and medical and biophysical systems. The 607 may also be used to provide stored displays of alpha-numeric and graphic information from measurement systems, computers and other data-transmission systems.

All display axes (vertical, horizontal and intensity) can be operated differentially as well as from a single-signal source. A Remote Program connector provides access to some operate-mode functions from a remote station. The storage crt allows a display to be stored in excess of 5 minutes (longer display times are possible in the Save mode).

607 Storage Monitor

vi

GENERAL INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

The Operators Manual contains information necessary to effectively operate the 607 Storage Monitor and is divided into three sections: Section 1 provides packaging for shipment information, specifications, and a list of standard and recommended accessories. Section 2 contains operating information. Information concerning available options for the 607 Storage Monitor is in section 3.

The Instruction Manual contains ten sections. Operating information is covered in the first two sections; servicing information is covered in the remaining eight sections. Schematic diagrams are located at the rear of the manual and can be unfolded for reference while reading other parts of the manual. The reference designators and symbols used on the schematic diagrams are defined on the first page of the Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations section. Abbreviations used in the manuals, except in the parts list and schematic diagrams, comply with the American National Standards Institute Y1.1-1972 publication. The parts list is a computer printout and uses computer-supplied abbreviations.

PACKAGING FOR SHIPMENT

If this instrument is to be shipped for long distances by commercial transportation, it is recommended that the instrument be packaged in the original manner for maximum protection. The carton and packaging material in which your instrument was shipped should be saved and used for this purpose.

Also, if this instrument is to be shipped to a Tektronix Service Center for service or repair, attach a tag to the instrument showing the following: Owner of the instrument (with address), the name of an individual at your firm that can be contacted, complete instrument type and serial number, and a description of the service required.

If the original packaging is unfit for use or not available, package the instrument as follows:

1. Obtain a carton of corrugated cardboard having inside dimensions of no less than six inches more than the instrument dimensions; this will allow for cushioning. Refer to Table 1-1 for carton test strength requirements.

TABLE 1-1
Shipping Carton Test Strength

Gross Weight (lb)	Carton Test Strength (Ib)
0 - 10	200
10 - 30	275
30 - 120	375
120 - 140	500
140 - 160	600

- 2. Surround the instrument with polyethylene sheeting to protect the finish of the instrument.
- 3. Cushion the instrument on all sides by tightly packing dunnage or urethane foam between the carton and the instrument, allowing three inches on all sides.
- 4. Seal the carton with shipping tape or with an industrial stapler.
- 5. Mark the address of the Tektronix Service Center and your return address on the carton in one or more prominent locations.

SPECIFICATION

The electrical specifications listed in Table 1-2 apply when the following conditions are met: (1) The instrument must have been adjusted at an ambient temperature between $+20^{\circ}$ and $+30^{\circ}$ C, (2) the instrument must be operating in an ambient temperature between 0° and $+50^{\circ}$ C, and (3) the instrument must have been operating for at least 20 minutes.

TABLE 1-2
Electrical Characteristics

Electric	cal Characteristics
Characteristic	Performance Requirement
VERTICAL AND H	ORIZONTAL AMPLIFIERS
Deflection Factor ¹	
Vertical	Nominally set at 1 V within 2%, for 8 div of deflection. Internally adjustable from 0.5 V or less to at least 2.5 V full scale. An internal 5:1 attenuator extends the deflection factor range to at least 12.5 V full scale.
Horizontal	Nominally set at 1 V within 2%, for 8 div of deflection. Internally adjustable from 0.5 V or less to at least 2.5 V full scale. An internal 5:1 attenuator extends the deflection factor range to at least 12.5 V full scale.
Attenuators	Deflection factor reduced five times, within 3%, with 5:1 attenuation.
Polarity (Differential Inputs)	Positive signal applied to + input deflects beam up or to the right; negative signal deflects beam down or to the left. Positive signal applied to — input deflects beam down or to the left; negative signal deflects beam up or to the right.
Settling Time	Spot must reach new writing position within 1 spot diameter within 1 μ s from any on-screen position.
Bandwidth (With 80% Full-Screen Reference Signal)	Dc to at least 3 MHz.
Rise Time	116 ns or less.
Common Mode Rejection	
Dc to 500 kHz	
1X Attenuation	At least 100:1 for signals of $+3$ V or -3 V peak or less.
5X Attenuation	At least 40:1 for signals of +15 V or -15 V peak or less.
Phase Difference	
Dc to 500 kHz	1° or less between X and Y amplifiers. X and Y amplifier gain must be set for the same deflection factor (V/div).
Position Stability	0.1 div or less per hour after 20 minute warm-up.
Input Resistance and Capacitance (All Inputs)	1 M Ω , within 1%, paralleled by 47 pF or less.
Maximum Nondestructive Input Voltage (Fault Condition Only)	±100 V (dc + peak ac).

¹ Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual.

TABLE 1-2 (CONT.) Electrical Characteristics

Performance Requirement
MPLIFIER
Adjustable from +1 V or less to at least +5 V for full intensity when INTENSITY control is set to midrange. 0 V input cuts off visible display.
Dc to 5 MHz at -3 dB point.
70 ns or less.
At least 100:1 with input signals to 5 V peak-to-peak at any setting of Z-axis gain.
1 M Ω within 1%, paralleled by 47 pF or less.
±100 V (dc + peak ac). Crt beam positioned off screen.
+0.52 V or less provides active low. Open input or at least +2.5 V is high logic level.
Active low logic is +0.4 V or less. High logic level is at least +2.5 V.
DISPLAY
8 X 10 div (0.9 cm/div).
Bowing or tilt 0.1 div or less.
90° within 0.7°.
At least 200 fL.
A stationary dot written in 500 ns or less can be viewed for at least 15 seconds. With a black background, a stationary dot written in 1 μ s or less can be viewed for at least 3 minutes.
At least 0.8 div/μs, viewable for 1 minute.
At least 18 dots/div.
Approximately 0.5 second.
12 kV.

TABLE 1-2 (CONT.) Electrical Characteristics

Electi	rical Characteristics
Characteristic	Performance Requirement
POI	WER SOURCE
Line Voltage Range	
120 V AC (Nominal)	
Low	90 to 110 V ac.
Medium	99 to 121 V ac.
High	108 to 132 V ac.
220 V AC (Nominal)	
Low	180 to 220 V ac.
Medium	198 to 242 V ac.
High	216 to 250 V ac.
Line Frequency Range	48 to 440 Hz.
Maximum Power Consumption (120 V AC, 60 Hz)	53 W, 0.62 A.
Fuse Data	
120 V AC (Nominal)	0.7 A, 3 AG, slow-blowing type.
220 V AC (Nominal)	0.4 A, 3 AG, slow-blowing type.
High Voltage Supply	2 A, 3 AG, fast-blowing type.
OPTION 4 H	ORIZONTAL SWEEP
Sweep Rate	
Range	0.1 s/div to 1 μ s/div, in decade steps.
Accuracy Over Center 8 Divisions	Within 3% with VARIABLE fully clockwise.
Linearity of Any 2 Division Portion Within Center 8 Divisions	Within 2% except for first 5% of total sweep length.
VARIABLE (Uncalibrated)	Provides continuously variable sweep rates between calibrated settings. Decreases each sweep rate setting by at least 10:1. Extends slowest sweep rate to at least 1 s/div.
Trigger Sensitivity	At least 0.5 div vertical deflection from dc to 2 MHz.
VARIABLE (Uncalibrated) Trigger Sensitivity	brated settings. Decreases each sweep rate setting by least 10:1. Extends slowest sweep rate to at least 1 s/

TABLE 1-3 Environmental Characteristics

Characteristic	Performance Requirement	
 Cemperature		
Operating	0° to +50° C (+32° to +122° F).	
Nonoperating	-40° to +70° C (-40° to +158° F).	
Altitude		
Operating	To 15,000 feet.	
Nonoperating	To 50,000 feet.	
Transportation	Qualified under National Safe Transit Committee Test Procedure 1A, Category II.	

TABLE 1-4 Physical Characteristics

Characteristic	Description	
Net Weight		
Cabinet and Rackmount	17.5 lbs (7.9 kg).	
Overall Dimensions	See Figure 1-1, Dimensional Drawing.	

STANDARD ACCESSORIES

1 each Operators Manual
1 each Instruction Manual
1 each Graticule, 8 X 10 Div
1 each
1 each Connector Cover

For more detailed information, refer to the tabbed Accessories page in the back of the 607 Instruction Manual.

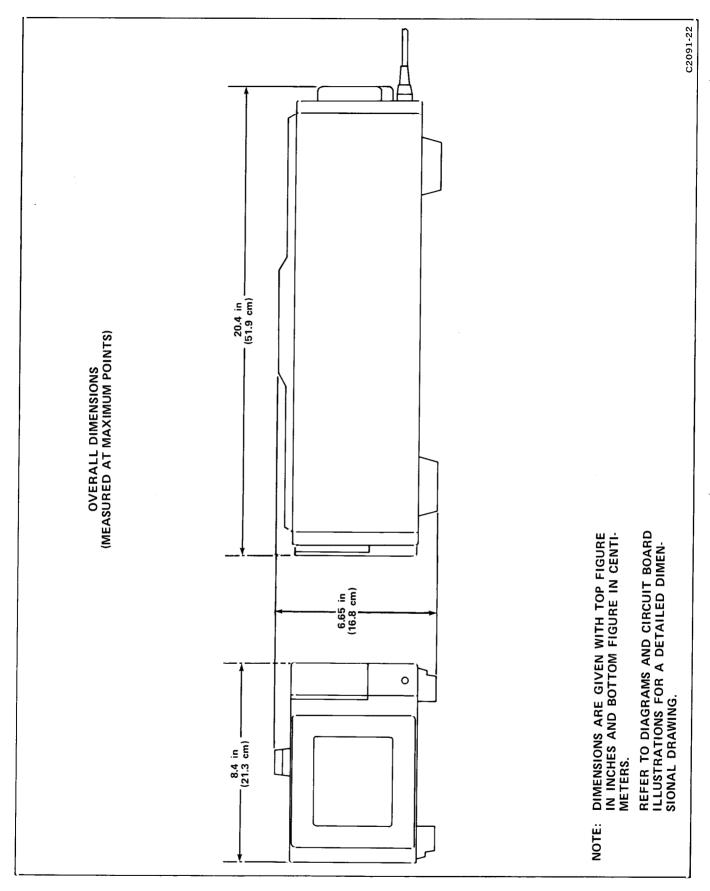


Figure 1-1. Dimensional drawing.

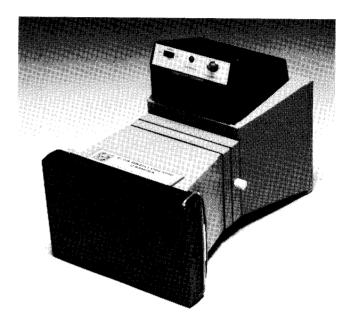
RECOMMENDED ACCESSORIES

The following accessories have been selected from our catalog specifically for your instrument. They are listed as a convenience to help you meet your measurement needs. For detailed information and prices, refer to a Tektronix Products Catalog or contact your local Tektronix Field Representative.

CAMERAS

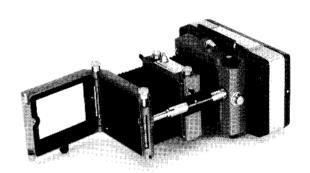
C-5A: The C-5A is a low-cost general-purpose camera with a Polaroid Pack-Film Back, pulsed graticule illumination, and a fixed f/16 lens. Magnification may be set at 0.67 or 0.85.

C-5A Opt. 1: The C-5A Opt. 1 camera is the C-5A without the pulsed graticule illumination feature.



C-30A: The C-30A is a general purpose, variable magnification camera featuring a moderately fast f/1.9 lens and a mechanical shutter. Shutter speeds: 1 to 1/60 second, plus Bulb and Time. Camera requires adapter 016-0248-00 for use with your Monitor.

Electric Shutter Option: The C-30A camera can be ordered with an integral electric shutter in place of the standard mechanical shutter.



@ 1-**7**

CART

TEK LAB CART MODEL 3: Mobile equipment cart with 14" X 21" top tray, lockable storage drawer, and extra instrument tray.

Order TEK LAB CART MODEL 3



1-8

PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

CONTROLS AND CONNECTORS

Controls and connectors necessary for X-Y operation of the 607 Storage Monitor are located on the front and rear panels of the instrument. To make full use of the capabilities of this instrument, the operator should be familiar with the function and use of each external control and connector. A brief description of the front-panel controls is given in Figure 2-1 and the rear-panel controls and connectors in Figure 2-2.

NOTE

Internal switches are provided for selecting X and Y input signal attenuation and internal sweep operation (Option 4). The proper operation of these switches is described for qualified service personnel in the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual.

WARNING

High voltage is present inside the instrument. To avoid electric-shock hazard, operating personnel must not remove the protective instrument covers. Component replacement and internal adjustments must be made by qualified service personnel only.

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE CONSIDERATIONS

This instrument can be operated where the ambient air temperature is between 0° and $+50^{\circ}$ C (+32° and +122° F), and can be stored in ambient temperatures between -40° and $+70^{\circ}$ C (-40° and $+158^{\circ}$ F). After being stored in temperatures beyond the operating limits, allow the chassis temperature to return to within the operating limits before applying power. Other environments and mounting configurations, such as in an instrument rack, may require additional cooling measures. Operating the instrument at an ambient temperature substantially higher than that specified may result in poor reliability and substandard performance.

FUNCTIONAL CHECK

The following procedures are provided to aid in obtaining a display and may be used as a check of basic instrument operation. The first procedure applies for an instrument

without the Option 4 internal sweep. The procedures can be used for incoming inspection to verify proper operation, and can also be used by the operator for instrument familiarization. Only instrument functions, and not measurement quantities or specifications, are checked in these procedures. Therefore, a minimum amount of test equipment is required. If performing the Functional Check procedures reveals improper performance or instrument malfunction, first check the operation of associated equipment; then refer the instrument to qualified service personnel for repair or adjustment.

Test Equipment Required

The following test equipment was used to perform the Functional Check procedures. Other test equipment, which meets these requirements, may be substituted. When other equipment is substituted, the control settings or set-up may need to be altered.

1. Power Module

Description: Tektronix TM 500-series power module with one or more plug-in compartments.

Type Used: Tektronix TM 501 (used with the FG 503 Function Generator).

2. Function Generator

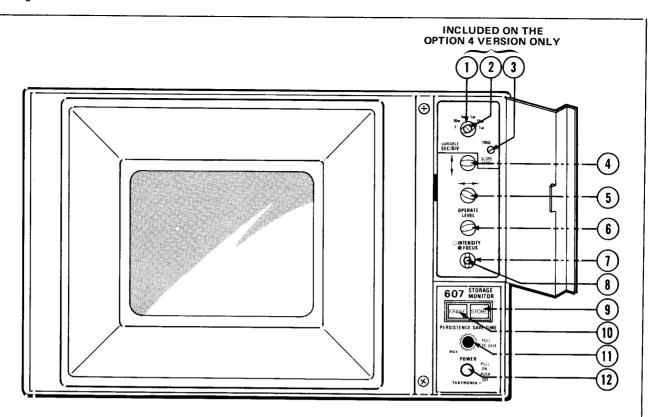
Description: Frequency range, 1 hertz to 50 kilohertz; output amplitude, 1 volt peak-to-peak into 50 ohms; waveform output, sine wave.

Type Used: Tektronix FG 503 (used with TM 501 Power Module).

3. Cables (3 Required)

Description: Length, 42 inches (1 required), 18 inches (2 required); connectors, BNC.

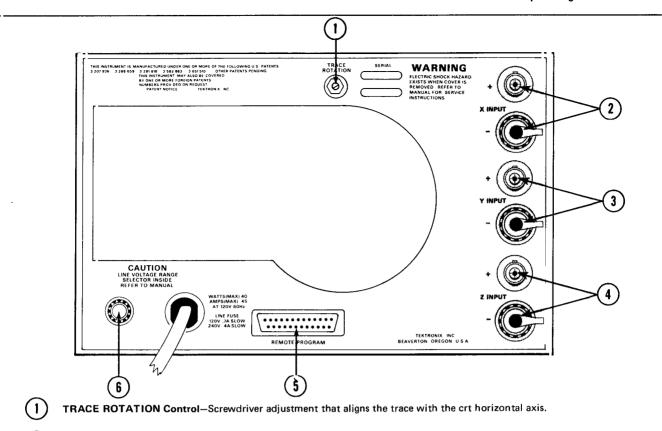
Type Used: Type RG-58/U, 50-ohm coaxial; Tektronix Part 012-0057-01 (42 inch), Tektronix Part 012-0076-00 (18 inch).



- SEC/DIV Switch (Option 4 only)—Selects from six calibrated sweep rates from 0.1 second/division to 1 microsecond/division in decade steps. (VARIABLE control must be fully clockwise for indicated sweep rate.)
- VARIABLE SEC/DIV Control (Option 4 only)—Screwdriver adjustment concentric with the SEC/DIV switch. Provides uncalibrated, continuously variable sweep rates between calibrated steps. Extends the slowest sweep-rate range to 1 second/division.
- TRIG SLOPE/LEVEL Control (Option 4 only)—Screwdriver adjustment that selects the slope and level of the vertical signal from which the sweep is triggered.
- (4) Vertical (↑) Position Control—Moves writing beam or display up or down.
- 6 Horizontal (←→) Position Control—Moves writing beam or display to the right or left.
- 6 OPERATE LEVEL Control—Varies the writing speed and contrast of a stored display.
- 1 INTENSITY Control—Varies the brightness of a non-stored display.
- B FOCUS Control—Screwdriver adjustment concentric with the INTENSITY control that provides a well-defined display.
- 9 STORE Push Button—Selects storage operation when pushed in and non-storage operation when in the out position.
- ERASE Push Button-Erases the stored display when pushed in.
- PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME Control—Varies the persistence of the crt screen from a fraction of a second with the knob pushed in and turned fully clockwise to maximum store time in the fully counterclockwise (MAX) position (maximum store time depends on the setting of the OPERATE LEVEL control). With the knob pulled out, the monitor is in the save mode which extends the store time beyond that available with the knob pushed in. In the save mode (knob pulled out), the display controls are disabled to prevent accidentally erasing or changing the stored display. To view the stored display, the knob must be pushed in or turned clockwise.
- 12 POWER Switch—Turns instrument power on when pulled out and off when pushed in.

2090-2

Figure 2-1. Location and function of front-panel controls.



- X INPUT Connectors—
 +: BNC connector that deflects the beam to the right with a positive signal applied and to the left with a negative signal applied.
 - -: BNC connector that deflects the beam to the left with a positive signal applied and to the right with a negative signal applied.
- Y INPUT Connectors—
 +: BNC connectors
 - +: BNC connector that deflects the beam up with a positive signal applied and down with a negative signal applied.
 - -: BNC connector that deflects the beam down with a positive signal applied and up with a negative signal applied.
- 4 Z INPUT Connectors—
 - +: BNC connector that provides a linear function to increase display brightness with a positive signal applied and decrease display brightness with a negative signal applied.
 - -: BNC connector that provides a linear function to decrease display brightness with a positive signal applied and increase display brightness with a negative signal applied.
- REMOTE PROGRAM Connector—Twenty-five pin connector that provides remote inputs and outputs. See Detailed Operating Information for additional details.
- Fuse Holder (Located inside the instrument for Option 6 version*)—Contains the line-voltage fuse to protect the instrument from excessive line-voltage surges.
 - *Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual for further information.

2090-5

Figure 2-2. Location and function of rear-panel controls and connectors.

Operating Instructions-607

4. T Connector

Description: Connectors, BNC to BNC.

Type Used: BNC-to-BNC T connector; Tektronix Part

103-0030-00.

5. Adapter

Description: Connectors, BNC female to BNC female.

Type Used: BNC female-to-BNC female; Tektronix

Part 103-0028-00.

Preliminary Set Up

1. Connect the 607 power cord to a suitable power source.

NOTE

Check the line-voltage information recorded on the rear panel. If the source voltage is not within this range, refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual.

2. Open the access door on the front panel and set the controls as follows:

SEC/DIV (Option

4 only) 10 μ

Vertical and Hori-

zontal Position Midrange

OPERATE LEVEL. .Fully clockwise

INTENSITY. Fully counterclockwise

STORE Non store (button out)

PERSISTENCE/

SAVE TIME. Midrange and knob

pushed in

POWER. On (button out)

- 3. Allow at least one minute for the instrument to warm up.
- 4. Proceed to the appropriate Functional Check procedure for your instrument.

NOTE

Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual to determine: (1) If your instrument employs an internal sweep (Option 4), and (2) if the amplifier input attenuators are set at 1X.

Instruments Without Internal Sweep DISPLAY FUNCTIONS

- 1. Perform the Preliminary Set Up procedure.
- 2. Slowly turn the INTENSITY control clockwise until a spot appears on the crt.
- 3. Turn the INTENSITY control further clockwise and notice that the displayed spot intensity increases.



A high intensity level combined with a stationary spot will damage the crt phosphor. Therefore, set the INTENSITY control for just enough spot intensity for good visibility.

- 4. Adjust the FOCUS control for a sharp, well-defined spot.
- 5. Turn the vertical and horizontal Position controls and notice that the spot position can be controlled by both Position controls.

DEFLECTION AND Z-AXIS FUNCTIONS

- 1. Perform the Preliminary Set Up procedure.
- 2. Set the function generator for a 1-volt (peak-to-peak), 50-kilohertz sine-wave output.
- 3. Connect the function generator output to the rear-panel +X INPUT connector via the 42-inch cable.
- 4. Center the display with the horizontal Position control and check for 8 divisions of horizontal deflection.
- 5. Remove the grounding cap from the -X INPUT connector.
- 6. Disconnect the signal from the +X INPUT connector and connect it to the -X INPUT connector.
- 7. Place the grounding cap on the +X INPUT connector.
- 8. Center the display with the horizontal Position control.
- 9. Check for 8 divisions of horizontal deflection.

- 10. Disconnect the signal from the -X INPUT connector and connect it to the +Y INPUT connector.
- 11. Center the display on the crt with the vertical Position control.
- 12. Check for 8 divisions of vertical deflection.
- 13. Remove the grounding cap from the -Y INPUT connector
- 14. Disconnect the signal from the +Y INPUT connector and connect it to the -Y INPUT connector.
- 15. Place the grounding cap on the +Y INPUT connector.
- 16. Center the display on the crt with the vertical Position control.
- 17. Check for 8 divisions of vertical deflection.
- 18. Adjust the INTENSITY control for a barely-visible display.
- 19. Remove the grounding caps from the +X INPUT and the +Z INPUT connectors.
- 20. Disconnect the signal from the —Y INPUT connector and connect it to the +X INPUT and the +Z INPUT connectors via the 42-inch cable, BNC-to-BNC adapter, BNC T connector, and the two 18-inch cables.
- 21. Place the grounding caps on the -X INPUT and the -Z INPUT connectors.
- 22. Notice that the right end of the crt display becomes bright, and that the left end disappears.
- 23. Remove the grounding cap from the -Z INPUT connector.
- 24. Disconnect the signal from the +Z INPUT connector and connect it to the -Z INPUT connector.
- 25. Place the grounding cap on the +Z INPUT connector.

- 26. Notice that the left end of the crt display becomes bright, and that the right end disappears.
- 27. Disconnect the function generator.
- 28. Replace the grounding caps on the (inverting) INPUT connectors.

STORAGE FUNCTIONS

- 1. Perform the Preliminary Set Up procedure.
- 2. Press the STORE button and notice that the crt floods momentarily.
- 3. Set the INTENSITY control for a visible spot on the crt.

NOTE

If the crt blooms around the displayed spot, reduce the INTENSITY control setting.

- 4. Slowly move the displayed spot with the vertical Position control and notice that the spot leaves a visible trail on the crt.
- 5. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control clockwise and repeat step 4. Notice that the trail persists for a shorter time and the background brightens as the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control is turned clockwise.
- 6. Set the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control to the fully counterclockwise detent (MAX) position.
- 7. Move the displayed spot with the vertical Position control to obtain a stored trace. If necessary, increase the INTENSITY control setting.
- 8. Turn the OPERATE LEVEL control fully counterclockwise and notice that the trace intensity decreases (or disappears entirely depending on the INTENSITY control setting).
- 9. Move the displayed spot with either Position control to again obtain a stored trace.
- 10. Press and release the ERASE button and notice that the crt floods, then erases, the trace.

Operating Instructions-607

- 11. Move the displayed spot with either Position control to again obtain a stored trace.
- 12. Pull the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME knob out to the PULL TO SAVE position and notice that the trace disappears.
- 13. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control clockwise and notice that the trace reappears.
- 14. Turn the Position and INTENSITY controls and notice that they have no affect on the display.
- 15. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control fully counterclockwise to the detent (MAX) position and notice that the trace disappears.
- 16. Press the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME knob in and notice that the trace reappears.
- 17. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control fully clockwise and notice that the crt brightens and the trace disappears.

This completes the Functional Check procedure for the standard 607 (without Option 4).

Instruments With Internal Sweep (Option 4)

NOTE

The following procedure applies to the Option 4 version of the 607 that has been properly set for internal sweep operation. Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual to determine if the internal sweep has been connected.

DISPLAY FUNCTIONS

- 1. Perform the Preliminary Set Up procedure.
- 2. Slowly turn the INTENSITY control clockwise until a horizontal trace appears on the crt.
- 3. Turn the INTENSITY control further clockwise and notice that the displayed trace intensity increases.
- 4. Adjust the FOCUS control for a sharp, well-defined trace.

5. Turn the vertical and horizontal Position controls and notice that the trace position can be controlled by both Position controls.

DEFLECTION AND Z-AXIS FUNCTIONS

- 1. Perform the Preliminary Set Up procedure.
- 2. Set the function generator for a 1-volt (peak-to-peak), 50-kilohertz sine-wave output.
- 3. Connect the function generator output to the rear-panel +Y INPUT connector via the 42-inch cable.
- 4. Center the display with the vertical Position control. If necessary, adjust the TRIG SLOPE/LEVEL control for a stable display.
- 5. Check for 8 divisions of display.
- 6. Remove the grounding cap from the $-\mathbf{Y}$ INPUT connector.
- 7. Disconnect the signal from the +Y INPUT and connect it to the -Y INPUT connector.
- 8. Place the grounding cap on the +Y INPUT connector.
- 9. Center the display with the vertical Position control. If necessary, adjust the TRIG SLOPE/LEVEL control for a stable display.
- 10. Check for 8 divisions of vertical deflection.
- 11. Remove the grounding caps from the +Y INPUT and the +Z INPUT connectors.
- 12. Disconnect the signal from the —Y INPUT connector and connect it to the +Y INPUT and the +Z INPUT connectors via the 42-inch cable, BNC-to-BNC adapter, BNC T connector and the two 18-inch cables.
- Place the grounding caps on the -Y INPUT and the
 INPUT connectors.
- 14. Notice that only the top portion of the display is visible.

- 15. Remove the grounding cap from the -Z INPUT connector.
- 16. Disconnect the signal from the +Z INPUT connector and connect it to the -Z INPUT connector.
- 17. Place the grounding cap on the +Z INPUT connector.
- 18. Notice that only the bottom portion of the display is visible.
- 19. Disconnect the function generator.
- 20. Replace the grounding caps on the (inverting) INPUT connectors.

STORAGE FUNCTIONS

- 1. Perform the Preliminary Set Up procedure.
- 2. Press the STORE button and notice that the crt floods momentarily.
- 3. Set the INTENSITY control for a bright trace on the crt.

NOTE

If the crt blooms around the displayed trace, reduce the INTENSITY control setting.

- 4. Slowly move the displayed trace with the vertical Position control and notice that the trace leaves a visible trail on the crt.
- 5. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control clockwise and repeat step 4. Notice that the trail persists for a shorter time and the background brightens as the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control is turned clockwise.
- 6. Set the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control to the fully counterclockwise detent (MAX) position.
- 7. Move the displayed trace with the vertical Position control to obtain a display of stored lines. If necessary, decrease the INTENSITY control setting.

- 8. Turn the OPERATE LEVEL control fully counterclockwise and notice that the trace intensity decreases (or disappears entirely depending on the INTENSITY control setting).
- 9. Move the displayed trace with the vertical Position control to again obtain a display of stored lines.
- 10. Press and release the ERASE button and notice that the crt floods, then erases, the stored lines.
- 11. Move the displayed trace with the vertical Position control to again obtain a display of stored lines.
- 12. Pull the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME knob out to the PULL TO SAVE position and notice that the display disappears.
- 13. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control clockwise and notice that the display reappears.
- 14. Turn the Position and INTENSITY controls and notice that they have no affect on the display.
- 15. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control fully counterclockwise to the detent (MAX) position and notice that the display disappears.
- 16. Press the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME knob in and notice that the display reappears.
- 17. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control fully clockwise and notice that the crt brightens and the display disappears.

This completes the Functional Check procedure for the 607 Option 4.

DETAILED OPERATING INFORMATION

Signal Connectors

BNC connectors are provided at the rear of the instrument for application of input signals to the Horizontal (X) and Vertical (Y) Amplifiers for display on the crt, and to the Z-Axis Amplifier to control display intensity. Each amplifier is designed for either single-ended or differential

operation. The 607 is shipped from the factory prepared for single-ended operation with a grounding cap connected to the — (inverting) input of each axis. For differential operation, remove the grounding cap and apply the input signals to the BNC connectors of the appropriate axis.

Input Signal Requirements

The vertical (Y) and horizontal (X) deflection factors are set at the factory to one volt for 8 divisions of deflection on each axis. Thus, as shipped, the input signal required for each division of deflection is 0.125 volt.

NOTE

The Functional Check procedure may be used to determine if the vertical and horizontal deflection factors of your particular instrument meet those set at the factory.

WARNING

Electric-shock hazard present. Only qualified service personnel may change the input signal requirements. Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual.

The best transient response is achieved when the input signal amplitude to the vertical and horizontal inputs is no greater than that sufficient to provide full-screen deflection.

WARNING

To avoid electric-shock hazard, do not apply input signals of more than 25 volts (dc plus peak ac).

NOTE

Should fault conditions occur, the instrument is protected for application of input signals up to 100 volts (dc plus peak ac).

With no signals applied to the \pm Z INPUT and \pm Z INPUT connectors, the intensity of the display is controlled only by the front-panel INTENSITY control. To control the intensity with an externally applied signal, set the INTENSITY control to about midrange, and apply the input signal to the proper Z INPUT connector.

CAUTION

Be careful to set the proper display intensity; a high-amplitude Z-axis input signal, combined with an excessively high setting of the INTEN-SITY control, may damage the crt phosphor.

The input signal required for maximum display intensity, through the +Z INPUT connector, is set at the factory for + 1 volt or less. The input signal required to visually cut off the display intensity through the +Z INPUT connector is set at the factory for — 1 volt or less. The best transient response of the Z-Axis Amplifier is achieved when the input signal is the minimum required to provide the desired intensity change.

Input Attenuation

The Horizontal (X) Amplifier and Vertical (Y) Amplifier input circuits include a selectable 1X or 5X attenuator, which is set for 1X operation when shipped from the factory. The Z-Axis Amplifier input circuit can also be modified to provide a range of input impedance and attenuation. The desired input attenuation should be selected by qualified service personnel only.

Remote Program Connector

The REMOTE PROGRAM connector, located on the rear panel, provides direct connections to the + inputs of the Horizontal (X), Vertical (Y), and the Z-Axis amplifiers from a remote location. Also, erase, non-store and save-storage operation can be controlled from a remote location; however, the front-panel controls of the instrument override the remote inputs. All inputs and outputs are TTL compatible. See Figure 2-3 for additional details.

NOTE

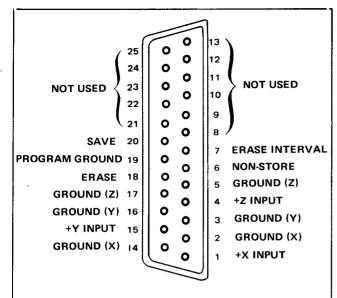
Normal remote input requires a logical 0 level of +0.48 volt or less. This level should be satisfied by the TTL output levels, providing the loading rules of the TTL output device are observed.

If low logic levels (i.e., between +0.48 and +0.8 volt) are to be applied to the 607 REMOTE PROGRAM connector inputs, internal circuit modifications may be required. Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual for instructions.

REMOTE ERASE. Stored display will be erased when a remote contact is closed to ground, or logical 0 (TTL) is applied.

REMOTE NON-STORE. Grounding the remote contact or applying a logical 0 (TTL) allows the storage crt to operate in the non-store mode.

REMOTE SAVE. Grounding the remote contact or applying a logical 0 (TTL) places the 607 in the save mode. The front-panel PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control sets the save time.



AS SEEN FROM THE REAR PANEL

THE SWITCHING REQUIREMENTS (VOLTAGE LEVELS, LOADING, DRIVE, ETC.) OF REMOTE-CONTROLLED FUNCTIONS CAN BE SATISFIED BY A TTL CIRCUIT.

TTL-COMPATIBLE LOGIC LEVELS:

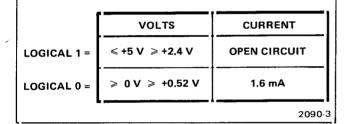


Figure 2-3. REMOTE PROGRAM connector data.

ERASE INTERVAL. During the erase interval, a negative-going pulse, logical 0 (TTL), is present at this contact. This can be used to notify associated equipment that information stored on the 607 crt is being erased.

Care of Storage Screen

The following precautions will prolong the useful storage life of the crt used in this instrument:

1. Use the minimum beam intensity required to produce a clear, well-defined display. Excessive beam intensity may permanently damage the crt, particularly if a bright spot is allowed to remain stationary on the display area.

- 2. Avoid repeated use of the same area of the crt. If a particular display is being stored repeatedly, change the vertical position occasionally to use other portions of the display area.
- 3. Do not leave a stored display on the crt when it is no longer needed.
- 4. Operate the instrument in the non-store mode unless storage is required.

Storage Operation

The storage crt allows a display to be retained for a selectable period of time. When the STORE button is out, the instrument operates as a conventional monitor. When the STORE button is in, the instrument operates in the storage mode. Two modes of storage are available: Variable persistence where the persistence of the crt is electrically controlled by the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control; and the conventional storage mode, which allows longer retention of the displayed information. When the PULL TO SAVE switch is pulled out, the length of time the stored image can be retained is greatly extended, A lockout function prevents accidental erasure of the stored display in the save mode.

A stored display is erased by pressing the ERASE button. In the save mode, the erase function is disabled.

NOTE'

Crt image contrast and resolution can be improved slightly, at the sacrifice of some background uniformity, by a slight modification to the storage circuit. Refer qualified service personnel to the servicing information sections of the 607 Instruction Manual for the procedure to improve image contrast and resolution.

Option 4 Sweep Information

The SEC/DIV switch provides six calibrated sweep rates from 0.1 second to 1 microsecond/division in decade steps (VARIABLE control in the fully clockwise position). The VARIABLE control provides uncalibrated sweep rates between the calibrated settings of the SEC/DIV switch, extending the slowest sweep rate to at least 1 second/division.

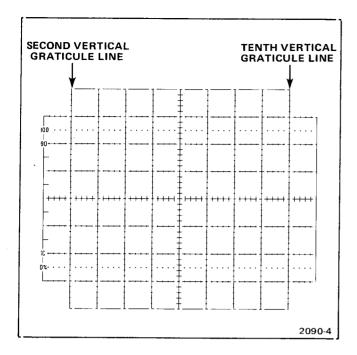


Figure 2-4. Measurement lines on the 607 graticule.

When making time measurements using the graticule, the area between the second and tenth vertical lines provides the most linear measurement. (See Fig. 2-4.) Therefore, the first and last divisions of the display should not be used for making accurate time measurements. Position the start of the display to be measured to the second vertical graticule line. Then set the SEC/DIV switch so that the end of the display measurement section falls between the second and tenth vertical graticule lines.

INSTALLATION

OPERATING POWER INFORMATION

This instrument can be operated from either a 120-volt or 220-volt nominal line-voltage source at 48 to 440 hertz. In addition, three regulating ranges are provided for each nominal line-voltage source.



To prevent damage to the instrument, always check the line-voltage information recorded on the rear panel before applying power to the instrument.

Power Cord Information

WARNING

The instrument is intended to be operated from a single-phase, earth-referenced power source having one current-carrying conductor (the Neutral Conductor) near earth potential. Operation from power sources where both current-carrying conductors are live with respect to earth (such as phase-to-phase on a three-wire system) is not recommended, since only the Line Conductor has over-current (fuse) protection within the instrument.

This instrument has a three-wire power cord with a polarized two-pole, three-terminal plug for connection to the power source and safety-earth. The safety-earth terminal of the plug is directly connected to the instrument frame. For electric-shock protection, insert this plug only in a mating outlet with a safety-earth contact. Do not defeat the grounding connection. Any interruption of the grounding connection can create an electric-shock hazard. Before making external connections to this instrument, always ground the instrument first by connecting the power-cord plug to a proper mating power outlet.

TABLE 3-1
Power Cord Conductor Identification

Conductor	Color	Alternate Color
Ungrounded (Line)	Brown	Black
Grounded (Neutral)	Blue	White
Grounding (Earthing)	Green-Yellow	Green-Yellow

The power-cord plug required depends upon the ac input voltage, and the country in which the instrument is to be used. Refer to the standards listed in Table 3-2 for the recommended power-cord plug configuration for your specific requirements.

TABLE 3-2
Location of Power-Cord Plug Configuration Information

Nominal Line-Voltage	Reference Standards
120 V AC	¹ ANSI C73.11
	² NEMA 5-15-P (Hospital Grade)
220 V AC	ANSI C73.20
	³ AS C112
	⁴ BS 1363
	⁵ CEE 7, sheets IV, VI, and VII
	NEMA 6-15-P

¹ ANSI—American National Standards Institute

For medical-dental applications, use NEMA 5-15-P (Hospital-Grade) plug for 120-volt operation, or NEMA 6-15-P plug for 220-volt operation.

Line-Voltage and Regulating-Range Selection



Damage to the instrument may result from incorrect placement of the line-voltage selector plug.

To select the correct nominal line voltage and regulating range, proceed as follows:

- 1. Disconnect the instrument from the power source.
- 2. Remove the bottom cabinet panel from the instrument, (refer to section 5, Cabinet Panel Removal), to gain access to the Low-Voltage Power Supply board.

² NEMA-National Electrical Manufacturer's Association

³ AS-Standards Association of Australia

⁴ BS-British Standards Institution

⁵CEE-International Commission on Rules for the Approval of Electrical Equipment

- 3. Insert the proper line-voltage selector plug (brown plug for 120-volt nominal operation or red plug for 220-volt nominal operation) on the Line-Voltage Selector pins labeled for the desired nominal line-voltage range. Refer to Figure 3-1 for location and additional information.
- 4. Remove the line fuse from the fuse holder located on the rear panel for the standard instrument, or inside the instrument for the Option 6 version (see Fig. 3-1), and replace it with one having the correct rating.

NOTE

- An alternate line fuse is supplied from the factory and clipped to the Low-Voltage Power Supply board (see Fig. 3-1).
- 5. Change the nominal line-voltage information recorded on the 607 rear panel. Use a non-abrasive eraser to remove previous data, and mark on the new data with a pencil.
- 6. Replace the bottom cabinet panel and apply power to the instrument.

INSTALLATION IN PATIENT-CARE FACILITIES

WARNING

Do not use the amplifier INPUTS for directpatient connection. Signal currents at these connectors, as well as leakage currents, may exceed values considered non-hazardous for direct-patient connection.

WARNING

Although this monitor is not to be connected directly to a patient, interconnecting this monitor to other equipment can result in the application of excessive current to a patient. It is extremely important that the interconnection is made in accordance with NFPA 76B-T, Tentative Standard for the Safe Use of Electricity in Patient Care Facilities, section 3038, "Signal Transmission Between Appliances".

Among the situations involving the above-mentioned patient hazard is one in which two or more pieces of interconnected equipment are grounded at locations remote from one another. The standard mentioned in the preceding Warning describes both this hazard and appropriate corrective measures.

INPUT ATTENUATION SELECTION

X and Y Input Attenuation

The Horizontal (X) and Vertical (Y) Amplifiers include a selectable 1:1 and 5:1 step attenuator in both the + (non-

inverting) and the — (inverting) input circuits. These attenuators are set in the 1X position when shipped from the factory. When set in the 5X position, these attenuators extend the deflection factor range of the appropriate amplifier to at least 12.5 volts, for full-screen signal deflection. Refer to the Internal Control and Selector Locations pull-out page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations, for position settings and location of the attenuator switches.

WARNING

The finned transistor heat sinks on the Horizontal (X) Amplifier are elevated to a maximum of +80 volts. To avoid a potential shock hazard, always turn the instrument power off before changing the X Atten switch settings.

Z-Axis Input Attenuation

The Z-Axis Amplifier is shipped from the factory with 1X input attenuation and 1 megohm input impedance. However, the attenuation and input impedance can be modified to suit a specific application. Posts on the Z-Axis Amplifier board allow components to be changed without damage to the circuit board. Figure 3-2 illustrates the method used to modify input attenuation and input impedance of the Z-axis input. The same method applies to both the +Z and -Z inputs. Refer to the Internal Control and Selector Locations pullout page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations for the location of the Z-axis attenuation components. Refer to your Tketronix Field Office or representative for additional information.

IMAGE CONTRAST AND RESOLUTION

When in the store mode, a uniformity ramp signal from the Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator improves the crt storage area background uniformity at the sacrifice of some image contrast and resolution. A slight improvement in image contrast and resolution can be obtained with some loss of background uniformity by removing jumper wire W988 on the Storage board (see the Internal Control and Selector Locations pullout page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations).

REMOTE PROGRAM INPUTS

REMOTE PROGRAM connector input logic level requirements are discussed in section 2, Operating Instructions. However, if low logic levels (i.e., between +0.48 and +0.8 volt) are to be applied to the REMOTE PROGRAM connector inputs, it may be necessary to replace current-limiting resistors R802, R852, R860, and R912 (located on the Storage board) with jumpers. Although this modification allows the use of logic levels outside the normal limits, the current surge protection provided by these resistors is not available. See the Internal Control and Selector Locations pullout page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations, for the jumper locations.

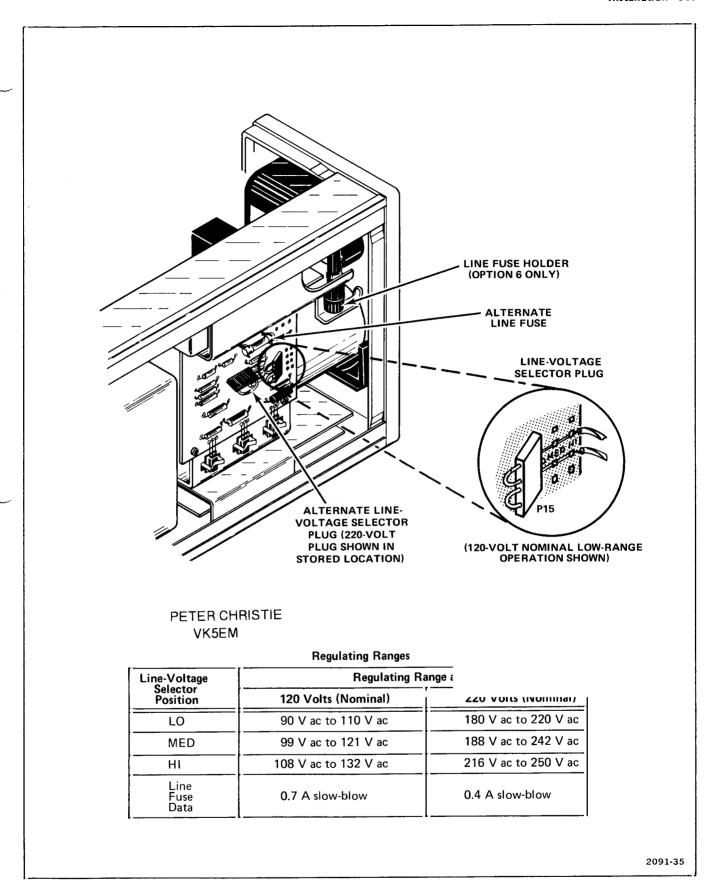


Figure 3-1. Location of Line-Voltage Selector plugs, regulating-range pins, and line fuses.

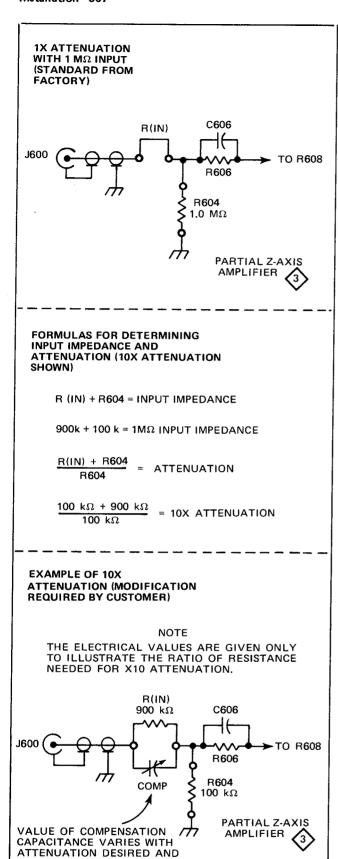


Figure 3-2. Typical method for modifying Z-axis input impedance and attenuation.

(2025)

2091-8

CONNECTING THE INTERNAL SWEEP (OPTION 4)

Internal switches are provided to internally connect the optional sweep generator circuit to the Horizontal (X) Amplifier. Remove the left and right side panels (see Cabinet Panel Removal procedures in section 5, Maintenance) to gain access to the switches. Refer to the Internal Control and Selector Locations pullout page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations, for the locations of the appropriate switches. Proceed as follows:

- 1. Set S220 (Int Swp) located on the Deflection Amplifier board to the Y-T (up) position.
- 2. Set S735 (Int Blank) located on the Z-Axis Amplifier board to the Y-T (right) position.
- 3. Set S1109 (Trig Mode) located on the Sweep board to the Auto (rear) position.
- 4. Replace the left and right side panels.

RACKMOUNTING INFORMATION

The 607 can be operated in a standard 19-inch instrument rack with front and rear holes that conform to universal hole spacing. Kits are available to convert the 607 from the cabinet to a rackmounted configuration, and vice versa. Detailed rackmounting instructions are included in the kits. The following is a brief description of each conversion kit available. Consult your Tektronix Field Office or representative for additional information.

Cabinet to Rackmount Conversion

TEKTRONIX PART 040-0600-00. Mounts two 607 Storage Monitors side-by-side in a standard 19-inch wide rack. The kit comes equipped with a slide-out assembly and includes the securing hardware. Complete rackmounting instructions are included with each kit.

TEKTRONIX PART 040-0601-00. Mounts one 607 Storage Monitor in a standard 19-inch wide rack. The kit is equipped with a slide-out assembly, securing hardware, and a blank front panel to cover the second instrument opening in the rack. Complete rackmounting instructions are included with each kit.

TEKTRONIX PART 040-0624-00. Converts one TM 503 Power Module and one 607 Storage Monitor to mount side-by-side in a standard 19-inch wide instrument rack. The kit includes a slide-out assembly and securing hardware. Complete rackmounting instructions are included with each kit.

FREQUENCY RANGE.

TEKTRONIX PART 016-0337-00. Converts one 607 Storage Monitor and one 602 Monitor or one 528 Waveform Monitor to rackmount side-by-side in a standard 19-inch rack. The kit includes a slide-out assembly, securing hardware, and blank panel for mounting only one instrument in the rack. Complete rackmounting instructions are included in the kit.

Rackmount to Cabinet Conversion

TEKTRONIX PART 040-0602-00. Converts one 607 Storage Monitor from a rackmount configuration to a cabinet configuration. Complete instructions are included with each kif.

Instrument Dimensions

Figure 1-1 shows the major dimensions of the 607. A detailed dimensional drawing is shown on the Detailed Dimensional Drawing pullout page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations.

Slide-Out Tracks Information

The slide-out tracks provided in the conversion kits permit this instrument to be extended out of the rack for maintenance without removing it from the rack. Be sure the power cord and signal cables are long enough to allow operation in the extended position. Refer to the instructions in the appropriate rackmount kit for additional information.

Removing or Installing the Instrument

After initial installation and adjustment of the slide-out tracks, the instrument can be removed or installed by following the instructions given in Figure 3-3 (see next page). No further adjustments are required under normal conditions.

Slide-Out Track Lubrication

The special finish on the sliding surfaces of the tracks provides permanent lubrication. However, if the tracks require additional lubrication, a thin coat of paraffin can be rubbed onto the sliding surfaces.

Ventilation Requirements

When the 607 Storage Monitor is mounted in a rack with other equipment, it is important that the temperature surrounding the monitor does not exceed $+50^{\circ}$ C. Additional clearance or forced ventilation methods (fan) may need to be employed to maintain the ambient temperature below $+50^{\circ}$ C. Reliability and performance will be adversely affected if the monitor is operated at an ambient temperature higher than $+50^{\circ}$ C.

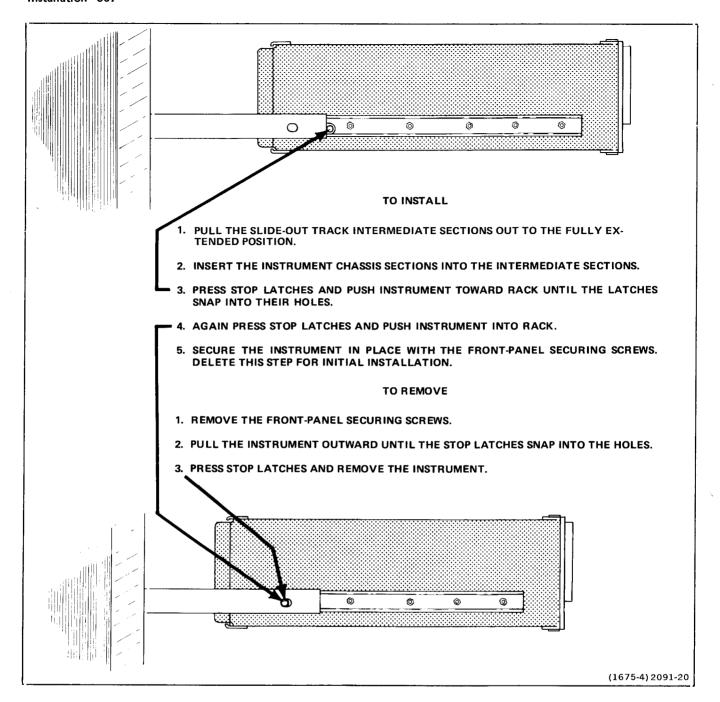


Figure 3-3. Installing and removing a rackmounted instrument.

PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM

THEORY OF OPERATION

This section of the manual contains a brief block-diagram description and a detailed circuit description of the 607 Storage Monitor. An overall block diagram and schematic diagrams of each major circuit are provided on pullout pages in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations. Refer to these diagrams throughout the following discussion to aid in understanding the circuit operation.

BLOCK DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION

Vertical and horizontal signals to be displayed on the crt are applied to the Horizontal (X) and Vertical (Y) Amplifiers through the appropriate + (noninverting) and - (inverting) input connectors. Input signals can be either single-ended or differential. The Horizontal (X) and Vertical (Y) Amplifiers process the input signals and provide pushpull outputs to drive the deflection plates of the crt. Both amplifiers contain position, gain, and step attenuation controls.

The Z-Axis Amplifier controls the display intensity by providing a voltage to drive the crt control grid. Input signals applied to the +Z (noninverting) and -Z (inverting) INPUT connectors may be either single-ended or differential.

The Storage Control circuit includes the Erase-Pulse Generator for erasing stored information and a Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator for varying the crt phosphor persistence. Also provided are erase, save, and non-store input and erase interval output gate stages which allow remote operation through the REMOTE PROGRAM connector.

The Storage Output circuit consists of the Storage Mesh Amplifier stage and the regulators for the collimation and flood-gun anode and cathode electrodes. These stages provide the voltage levels necessary to operate the crt storage elements.

The High-Voltage and Low-Voltage Power Supplies provide all the voltages necessary for operation of this instrument.

The optional Sweep circuit produces a positive-going sawtooth voltage, which is amplified by the Horizontal (X) Amplifier, to provide horizontal sweep deflection. The level of the vertical signal at which triggering occurs is determined by the TRIG SLOPE/LEVEL control. The Sweep circuit also produces an unblanking gate signal coincident with the sawtooth waveform which unblanks the crt to permit display presentation.

DETAILED CIRCUIT OPERATION

Complete schematic diagrams are provided in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations. The number inside the diamond after a heading in the following discussion refers to the schematic diagram for that circuit. The schematic diagrams contain shaded borders around the major circuits to conveniently locate the circuits and components mentioned in the following discussion.

VERTICAL (Y) AMPLIFIER (1)



The Vertical (Y) Amplifier provides a push-pull output suitable to drive the crt deflection plates. Input signals can be applied either single-ended or differentially.

Input

Signals can be applied to either J400 (+Y INPUT) or J500 (-Y INPUT) as single-ended inputs, or to both connectors as a differential input. Also, a signal can be applied via pin 15 of J20 (rear-panel REMOTE PROGRAM connector) to the +Y input. Internal attenuator switches S400 (+Y Atten) and S500 (-Y Atten) allow a choice of either 1X or 5X attenuation of the input signal before it is applied to the

gate(s) of FET (field-effect transistor) Q410. The input 5X attenuators are frequency-compensated voltage dividers.

Preamplifier

The Preamplifier employs a dual FET to provide a high input impedance. This stage consists of two identical feedback amplifiers, Q410A-Q420 and Q410B-Q520, which can be operated as either a paraphase amplifier (with singleended input) or as a differential amplifier. A push-pull signal is produced at the collectors of Q420 and Q520. The FET gates are diode-clamped on negative-going overdrive signals to protect the field-effect transistors from excessive input voltages. Variable resistor R415 (Y Gain) provides an adjustable amplification factor to allow a crt full-scale

@ 4-1 deflection range of at least 0.5 volt to 2.5 volts. This control is normally set to a nominal 1 volt for 8 divisions of deflection.

Output Amplifier

The Output Amplifier consists of two identical non-inverting operational amplifiers connected in a differential configuration. Transistors Q432 and Q532 provide bias current for input transistors Q430 and Q530. Transistors Q430 and Q530 amplify the push-pull signal from the Preamplifier stage. The amplified signal is fed to emitter followers Q460 and Q560, which drive Q464 and Q564.

The bases of Q460 and Q560 are diode limited to ensure quick overdrive recovery. The output signal at the collectors of Q464 and Q564 causes a change in the current through feedback resistors R450 and R550 that just balances the current through R442 due to the input signal. Thus the current in Q430 and Q530 is held nearly constant.

Display vertical positioning is accomplished by R440, which provides a shift in constant-current source transistors Q432 and Q532 to change the quiescent output voltage. Capacitor C446 (Y HF Comp) provides frequency compensation. Custom bandpass limiting can be provided by connecting a selected capacitor between the bases of Q430 and Q530.

HORIZONTAL (X) AMPLIFIER (2)



The Horizontal (X) Amplifier provides a push-pull output suitable to drive the crt deflection plates. Input signals can be applied either single-ended or differentially.

Input

Input signals can be applied to either J200 (+X INPUT) or J300 (-X INPUT) as single-ended inputs, or to both connectors as a differential input. Also, a signal can be applied via pin 1 of J20 (rear-panel REMOTE PROGRAM connector) to the +X input. Internal attenuator switches S200 (+X Atten) and S300 (-X Atten) allow a choice of either 1X or 5X attenuation of the input signal before it is applied to the gate(s) of field-effect transistor Q210. The input 5X attenuators are frequency-compensated voltage dividers.

Preamplifier

The Preamplifier employs a dual FET to provide a high input impedance. This stage consists of two identical feedback amplifiers, Q210A-Q220 and Q210B-Q320, which can be operated as either a paraphase amplifier (with singleended input) or as a differential amplifier. A push-pull signal is produced at the collectors of Q220 and Q320. The FET gates are diode-clamped on negative-going overdrive signals to protect the field-effect transistors from excessive input voltages.

Variable resistor R215 (X Gain), provides an adjustable amplification factor to allow a crt full-scale deflection range of at least 0.5 volt to 2.5 volts. This adjustment is normally set to a nominal 1 volt for 8 divisions of deflection.

Output Amplifier

The Output Amplifier consists of two identical non-inverting operational amplifiers connected in a differential configuration. Transistors Q232 and Q332 provide bias current for input transistors Q230 and Q330. Transistors Q230 and Q330 amplify the push-pull signal from the Preamplifier stage. The amplified signal is fed to emitter followers Q260 and Q360 which drive Q264 and Q364. The bases of Q260 and Q360 are diode limited to ensure quick overdrive recovery. The output signal at the collectors of Q264 and Q364 causes a change in the current in feedback resistors R250 and R350 that just balances the current in R242 due to the input signal. Thus, the current in Q230 and Q330 is held nearly constant.

Display horizontal positioning is accomplished by R240, which causes a shift in constant-current source transistors Q232 and Q332 to change the quiescent output voltage. Capacitor C246 (X HF Comp) provides frequency compensation. Custom bandpass limiting can be provided by connecting a selected capacitor between the bases of Q230 and Q330. Switch S220 (Int Swp), in the Option 4 version, permits connecting the Preamplifier to the Output Amplifier (X-Y position) for external sweep operation or disconnecting the Preamplifier and connecting the Sweep Generator output to the Output Amplifier input for internal sweep operation.

Z-AXIS AMPLIFIER (3)



Input

Signals can be applied to either J600 (+Z INPUT) or J650 (-Z INPUT) as single-ended inputs, or to both connectors as a differential input. Also, a signal can be applied via pin 4 of J20 (rear-panel REMOTE PROGRAM connector) to the +Z input. A provision is made on each input line to permit installation of attenuating resistors.

Preamplifier

The Z-Axis Preamplifier employs a dual FET, Q610, to provide a high input impedance. The stage consists of two identical feedback amplifiers, Q610A-Q620-Q630 and Q610B-Q670-Q680, which can be operated as either a paraphase amplifier (with a single-ended input) or as a differential amplifier. A single-ended output is produced at the collector of Q680 which is in phase with the signal applied to the +Z INPUT connector, and opposite in phase to the signal applied to the -Z INPUT connector. Additional bias current for the stage is supplied by Q640. The FET gates are diode-clamped on negative-going overdrive signals to protect the field-effect transistors from excessive input

@ 4-2

voltages, Potentiometer R615 (Z Gain) provides an adjustable amplification factor to provide a maximum allowable crt grid drive when a signal of at least +1 volt to +5 volts is applied to either the +Z or -Z INPUT connector, and R175A (INTENSITY) is set to about midrange. Under this condition, a zero-volt input cuts off the intensity to below the visible level.

Output Amplifier

The Output Amplifier is a non-inverting operational amplifier consisting of Q690, Q710, Q720, and Q724. The feedback resistor is R734 while C734 (Z HF Comp) provides a means of adjusting the amplifier response. Transistors Q720 and Q724 are connected as a collector-coupled complementary amplifier to provide a fast, linear output signal while consuming minimum quiescent power. The quiescent output level can be set by potentiometer R175A (INTENSITY). The output is applied to the crt control-grid circuit.

To prevent writing over information being saved in the stored mode, Q700 disables the Z-Axis Amplifier when the save mode is enabled.

HIGH VOLTAGE (4)



High-Voltage Regulator

HIGH-VOLTAGE PRIMARY. A repetitive, sinusoidal signal is produced by a regenerative feedback oscillator in the primary of T120 and induced into the secondary. Current drive for the primary winding is furnished by Q130 and Q132. The conduction of Q130 and Q132 is controlled by the output voltage of U110.

HIGH-VOLTAGE REGULATION. Regulation is accomplished by comparing a sample of the -1500 volts with a sample of the regulated +15 volts from potentiometer R100 (HV Adj) and divider network R104A-R104B to the positive input (pin 3) of U110. If the output level of the Cathode Supply goes above the nominal -1.5 kilovolts (i.e., goes more negative), the positive input (pin 3) of U110 goes negative from its quiescent +1.2 volts. The output of U110 then goes less positive to reduce the conduction of Q130 and Q132. This reduces the peak-to-peak sinusoidal signal amplitude, resulting in a reduced voltage across the secondary of T120. Conversely, if the output drops below -1.5 kilovolts (i.e., goes more positive), Q130 and Q132 will conduct harder (i.e., have a larger sinusoidal signal amplitude). Transistor Q120 protects the High-Voltage Power Supply, in the event the output is shorted, by limiting the maximum current drawn by high-voltage oscillator Q130 and Q132.

High-Voltage Outputs

The secondary winding of T120 provides the negative and positive accelerating potentials for the crt, the bias voltage for the control grid, the +80-volt and +170-volt supply voltages used elsewhere in the 607, and the crt writing-gun filament voltage.

Positive accelerating voltage for the crt anode is supplied by voltage tripler U120. The applied voltage to the input of the tripler from the T120 secondary winding is about +3.5 kilovolts peak. The output voltage of the tripler is about +10.5 kilovolts at the crt anode. The negative accelerating voltage for the crt cathode is also obtained from the T120 secondary winding. Diode CR150 rectifies the transformer output and supplies the -1.5 kilovolts to the crt cathode. Crt writing-gun filament voltage is provided by a winding on the secondary of T120 which is elevated to -1.5 kilovolts.

Control-Grid DC Restorer

The Control-Grid DC Restorer couples the dc and lowfrequency components of the Z-Axis Amplifier output signal to the crt control grid. This allows the Z-Axis Amplifier to control the crt beam intensity. The potential difference between the Z-Axis Amplifier output level and the crt control grid (about -1600 volts) prohibits direct coupling.

The Control-Grid DC Restorer is actually a cathodereferenced bias supply for the crt control grid. Quiescently. its output voltage is more negative than the crt cathode by an amount determined by the Z-Axis Amplifier output level and the setting of R192 (Cutoff). (The cutoff voltage at the crt control grid is typically about 100 volts more negative than the crt cathode level.)

NOTE

A simplified diagram of the Control-Grid DC Restorer is shown in Figure 4-1. The voltages given on this diagram are idealized levels and will not necessarily be the same as those found in the actual instrument.

The Control-Grid DC Restorer is divided into two sections in this description for ease of explanation. The first section can be considered a Modulator at low-voltage potentials and the remaining section as a Demodulator at high-voltage potentials.

MODULATOR. When the secondary-winding output of T120 (pin 11) swings positive, C186 charges through R150 and C150 to a voltage level determined by the setting of R192 (Cutoff). At this voltage level (approximately 110 volts), CR186 conducts, preventing any additional increase in positive voltage across C186. When the secondarywinding output swings negative, CR186 turns off. Then CR148 conducts and clamps the negative excursion at C186

4-3 **REV. A, SEPT. 1977**

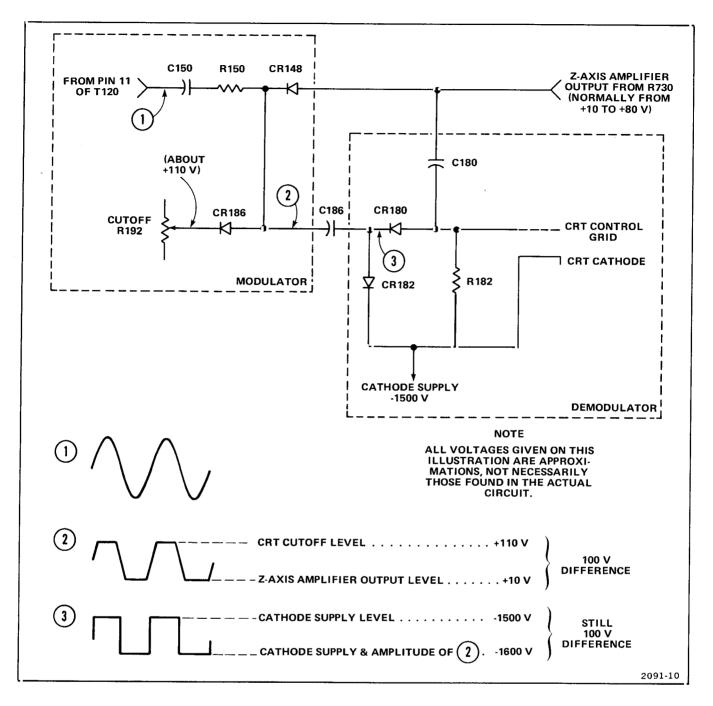


Figure 4-1. Simplified diagram of DC Restorer circuit.

to the voltage level of the Z-Axis Amplifier output. The result is a square-wave output from the Modulator, with the amplitude determined by the difference between the Z-Axis Amplifier output level and the setting of R192 (Cutoff). (See waveform 2 on Fig. 4-1.) This square wave is coupled through C186 to the Demodulator.

DEMODULATOR. The Demodulator rectifies the signal from the Modulator and references it to the crt cathode supply level. The positive swing of waveform 3 (see Fig. 4-1) is limited by CR182 to the Cathode Supply level while the negative excursion is coupled through CR180 to C180. Quiescently, C180 will charge to about -1500 volts through R182. After repetitive cycles from C186, C180 will charge to the negative level of waveform 3. Capacitor C180 holds the voltage constant at the crt control grid, and also provides a path for the ac portions of the Z-Axis Amplifier output signal to be coupled to the crt control grid.

The remainder of the components not shown in the simplified diagram provide protection for the active components and the Z-Axis Amplifier in the event of a high-voltage arc or other malfunction.

CRT Control Circuits

In addition to the INTENSITY control discussed previously, a front-panel FOCUS control and internal Astig adjustment have been incorporated for obtaining an optimum crt display. Potentiometer R175B (FOCUS) provides the correct voltage for the second anode in the crt. Proper voltage for the third anode is obtained by adjusting potentiometer R170 (Astig). In order to obtain optimum spot size and shape, both R175B (FOCUS) and R170 (Astig) are adjusted to provide the proper electrostatic lens configuration in the crt.

Potentiometer R165 (Geom) varies the positive level on the horizontal deflection plate shields to control the overall geometry of the display. Potentiometer R145 (TRACE ROTATION) permits adjustment of the dc current through beam-rotation coil L145 to align the display horizontally.

Potentiometer R173 (Y-Axis Align) varies the dc current through beam rotation coil L172 to align the crt vertical (Y) axis. Beam-rotation coil L172 is located between the vertical and horizontal deflection plates to allow rotation of the vertical (Y) axis only.

STORAGE CONTROL AND OUTPUT (5) (6)



Storage Cathode-Ray Tube

The cathode-ray tube (crt) is a standard transmission halftone storage tube. The collector mesh is a coarse mesh that accelerates electrons toward the target area. The target (storage mesh) is a fine mesh with a highly insulative dielectric layer deposited on it. Storage occurs in the dielectric layer. The flood guns cover the entire storage target with a continuous stream of low-velocity electrons that are prevented from reaching the phosphor screen unless a display has been written on the storage mesh.

Erase-Pulse Generator

The Erase-Pulse Generator consists of three timing circuits. The timing circuit outputs are summed together to form the composite erase pulse that appears on the storage mesh (see Fig. 4-2). T1, (the 50-millisecond, approximately 120-volt pulse) is derived from monostable multivibrator U820. T2, which if formed by RC network R838, C840, and switching transistor Q835, returns the storage mesh to the 0-volt level for approximately 10 milliseconds at the end of T1. T3, which is determined by U850 and is initiated at the start of T1, maintains control over the storage mesh after T1 and T2 have passed and sets the storage mesh preparation level for the remainder of the erase cycle. The T1, T2, and T3 signals control diode gates CR950, CR952, CR954, CR956, CR960, and CR962 which in turn supply the control currents to the summing point at the base of Q1060 in the Storage Mesh Amplifier stage.

The output of U810B is used to trigger U820 to initiate an erase cycle. If S870 (ERASE) is held depressed longer than one erase cycle, the erase cycle will repeat, thereby generating multiple erase cycles to clear the crt of such problems as residual images.

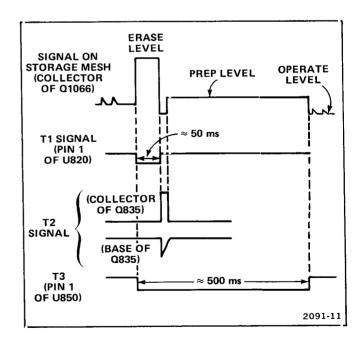


Figure 4-2. Idealized waveform ladder showing the outputs of the Erase Pulse Generator.

When an erase cycle is initiated, pin 1 of U850 goes low and causes C890 to discharge through CR890. When pin 1 of U850 returns positive (at the end of the erase cycle), and if S870 (ERASE) is still depressed, C890 momentarily pulls pin 6 of U810B positive, then recharges negative because of the current in R870. As U810B pin 6 swings to its low level, the output of U810B pin 4 goes high again and triggers U820. This cycle will repeat as long as S870 (ERASE) is held depressed. Multiple erase cycles cannot be obtained when using the remote erase feature.

Pin 6 of U850 drives Erase Interval Output Gate U810A to generate an Erase Interval Out signal at pin 7 of J20 (RE-MOTE PROGRAM). The output from U850 is also used as a lockout signal for U820 and U895 during the erase cycle.

Transistor Q810, along with C810 and R810, form a circuit to initiate an erase cycle whenever the 607 storage mode is changed from store to non-store.

Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator

Transistors Q872 and Q876 are connected as a relaxation oscillator that generates sharp positive pulses (see Fig. 4-3) at a 100-hertz rate. The timing components for the relaxation oscillator are R875 and C886. The sharp positive pulses from the emitter of Q876 are used to trigger monostable multivibrator U895. The on time of U895 is controlled by C895, R892, R894, and potentiometer R895 (PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME). The output of U895 controls diode gates CR973 and CR975, which subtract current from the summing point at the base of Q1060 in the Storage Mesh Amplifier, thus modulating the storage mesh. The amount of current to be subtracted is set by potentiometer R975 (Pulse Ht).

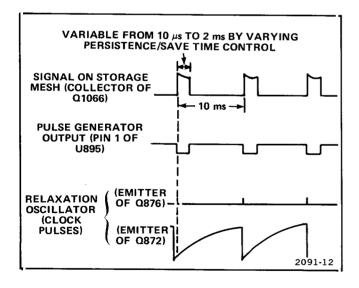


Figure 4-3. Idealized waveform ladder showing the output and internal clock pulses of the Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator,

Turning R895 (PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME) fully counterclockwise (maximum persistence position) closes S895A and grounds the output of the relaxation oscillator through R882, thereby preventing U895 from being triggered.

Pulling the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME knob out to the save mode causes the output of Save Input Gate U810D to bias CR984 on and CR975 off. Thus, the output of U895 is fed to the flood-gun cathode through CR986. With the output of U895 modulating the flood-gun cathode current instead of the storage mesh, the stored image can now be observed without complete loss of the save feature by adjusting potentiometer R895 (PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME). The maximum average flood-gun cathode current corresponds to the fully clockwise position (minimum persistence) of potentiometer R895 (PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME). When potentiometer R895 (PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME) is fully counterclockwise, U895 is not triggered and the flood-gun cathode current is zero, which results in maximum save time. During the time U895 is not triggered (PERSIS-TENCE/SAVE TIME control fully counterclockwise), the flood-gun cathode is positive with respect to the flood-gun anode level (i.e., approximately +35 volts) and no flood-gun cathode current flows (Q996 is turned off).

Store/Non-Store Input Gate

The Store/Non-Store Input Gate consists of U810C which initiates an erase cycle each time the storage mode is changed from store to non-store or vice versa.

When the non-store mode is selected, either remotely through pin 6 of J20 (REMOTE PROGRAM) or by releasing S910 (STORE) to the out position, pin 10 of U810C goes high and turns on Q810 in the Erase Pulse Generator. Consequently, pin 6 of U810B goes low and triggers U820 which initiates an erase cycle. After a short time, due to the delay introduced by C904, pin 4 of U820 is then pulled high through CR812 to disable U820 and prevent any additional erase pulses during the erase cycle. The high at pin 10 of U810C also turns on Q990 in the Flood-Gun Cathode Regulator. Transistor Q996 is turned on coincidently with Q990 for about 50 milliseconds by the erase pulse from pin 6 of U820 through R1000 and CR1000. Thus, cathode current flows and the crt phosphor is flooded with electrons for 50 milliseconds. After 50 milliseconds, Q990 turns Q996 off and R998 holds the flood-gun cathode positive with respect to the flood-gun anode which stops the flow of cathode current.

When the store mode is selected by pushing S910 (STORE), pin 10 of U810C goes low and pulls pin 6 of U810B low through CR814 and C814, thereby initiating an erase cycle. Capacitor C814 then charges through R806 which allows pin 6 of U810B to return high and enable the Erase Pulse Generator to generate another erase cycle.

Save Input Gate

The Save Input Gate, composed of U810D, disables the Z-Axis Amplifier and the Erase Pulse Generator, and switches the output of the Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator from the Storage Mesh Amplifier to the Flood-Gun Cathode Regulator.

When the save mode is selected, either remotely through pin 20 of J20 (REMOTE PROGRAM) or by pulling out the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME knob to close \$895B, pin 13 of U810D goes high. Consequently, pin 4 of U820 goes high to disable the Erase Pulse Generator while Q700 in the Z-Axis Amplifier is biased on to disable the Z-Axis Output Amplifier. The high at pin 13 of U810D also biases CR984 on and CR975 off, which feeds the Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator output through CR986 to the base of Q990 in the Flood-Gun Cathode. Thus, the Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator output now modulates the flood-gun cathode current instead of the storage mesh as described in the Variable-Persistence Pulse Generator discussion.

Input-Output Gate Protection

Resistors R802, R852, R860 and R912, and diodes CR801, CR802, CR852, CR853, CR860, CR861, CR910, and CR912 provide limited protection against accidental line transients as an additional voltage drop is introduced.

Storage Element Supplies

The storage-element supply provides operating and control voltages for the storage and flood-gun crt elements.

FLOOD-GUN CATHODE REGULATOR. Transistors Q990 and Q996 form a clamped switching circuit. When Q996 is on, the flood-gun cathode is held at +15 volts and cathode current flows. With Q996 off, R998 holds the flood-gun cathode positive with respect to the flood-gun anode, and no cathode current flows.

FLOOD-GUN ANODE REGULATOR. Transistor Q1010 forms a shunt regulator with the output voltage set by R1014 and R1012 to about +35 volts. During an erase cycle, the flood-gun anode voltage is raised by the added current drawn by R1018. Normally, the additional R1018 current is supplied by pin 1 of U850. However, when the output (pin 1) of U850 goes low for the duration of the erase cycle, CR1018 turns off, CR1016 turns on, and the additional current is then supplied from the summing point (base of Q1010).

COLLIMATION ELECTRODE REGULATORS. Transistor Q1036 with R1034, R1032, and R1030 forms a shunt regulator. Potentiometer R1030 (CE 1) sets the output voltage to collimation electrode 1. When the 607 is changed

from store to non-store mode, Q1026 is momentarily turned on. Consequently, the additional current from the base of Q1036 is switched to ground through R1026 which raises the voltage at collimation electrode 1.

Transistor Q1050 with R1052, R1054, and R1055 form a shunt regulator. Potentiometer R1054 (CE 2) sets the output voltage to collimation electrode 2. Zener diode VR1040 supplies a regulated +135 volts to potentiometer R1042 (CE 3) which sets the output voltage to collimation electrode 3.

STORAGE MESH AMPLIFIER. Transistors Q1060 and Q1066 form an operational amplifier that is used as a current-to-voltage conversion amplifier to control the storage mesh. The output dc level of the amplifier is set by R970 (OPERATE LEVEL) and R965 (Op Level). In addition to the input signals that modulate the supply during the erase cycle and variable persistence modes of operation, an additional input in the form of a modified ramp is made to the summing point (base of Q1060). The modified ramp provides more consistent storage performance and is supplied from relaxation oscillator Q872 and Q876.

LOW VOLTAGE (7)



Power Input

Power is applied to the primary of transformer T15 through fuse F10, thermal cutout S10, power switch S12, and linevoltage selector plug P15 (or P17). The line-voltage selector plug allows changing the primary-winding taps of T15 to fit different line-voltage requirements.

Low-Voltage Rectifiers and Unregulated Outputs

The full-wave bridge rectifiers and associated filter components in the secondaries of T15 provide filtered dc voltages. The unregulated +20-volt output goes to the high-voltage transformer, where it is fuse protected.

Low-Voltage Regulators

+15-VOLT SUPPLY. The +15-Volt Supply, besides providing power to circuitry throughout the instrument, provides a reference-voltage source to establish operating levels for the feedback regulators in the -30-Volt and the +5-Volt Supply. The regulator for the +15-Volt Supply is a feedback amplifier system that operates between ground and the unregulated +20-volts. Current to the load is delivered by seriespass transistor Q30 and the supply voltage is established by the drop across R38, R40, and R42, which is compared to the voltage drops across VR50 and the emitter-base junction of Q50. Any variation in output voltage due to ripple is amplified by Q50 and Q32. The current change through the load is applied to the base of Q30 which maintains a constant output. The output of the supply is set to exactly +15 volts by potentiometer R40 (+15 V). During initial turn on, CR30 biases Q30 on. Sufficient voltage is then developed across shunt resistor R34 to start the High-Voltage Power Supply.

Transistor Q32 protects the supply in the event of a current overload. The overload will cause the voltage across R36 to become high enough to overcome the voltage drops across CR40, CR41 and the base-collector junction of Q32. At this time, Q32 becomes saturated and turns off Q30, thereby current-limiting the supply.

-30-VOLT SUPPLY. The regulator for the -30-Volt Supply consists of series-pass transistor Q70 and error amplifier Q80. This is a feedback amplifier system similar to that just described for the +15-Volt Supply, except that the regulator is located in the return side of the supply instead of the output.

The center of resistive divider network R86 and R88 is set by error amplifier Q80 to be zero volts with respect to ground during normal operation. Any variation in output from the -30-Volt Supply is coupled to the error amplifier, which changes the bias of the series-pass transistor. This change in bias, and the resulting change in conduction of the regulator, alters the voltage at the -30-Volt Supply return, which maintains the -30-Volt Supply at the proper level

Transistor Q76 protects the -30-volt series regulator Q70 if excess current is demanded from this supply. All current from this supply must flow through R72. When excess current is demanded, the voltage drop across R72 increases enough to forward bias CR74. The resulting current through this diode takes control away from Q80, and will turn on Q76 while turning off Q70, thus limiting the supply current to a safe level.

+5-VOLT SUPPLY. The regulator for the +5-Volt Supply consists of series-pass transistor Q60 and error amplifier Q64. Operation of this feedback amplifier system is similar to that described for the +15-Volt Supply. Current limiting. in the event of an overload, is provided by R56.

SWEEP (OPTION 4) (8)



Trigger and Sweep Generator

The Trigger and Sweep Generator produces a positive-going sawtooth voltage that is amplified by the Horizontal (X) Amplifier to provide sweep deflection in the crt. Six sweep rates are provided in decade steps from 0.1 second through 1 microsecond/division. A negative-going gate is produced at the same time the sawtooth is being produced to unblank the crt.

The Trigger and Sweep Generator is composed of Tektronixmanufactured integrated circuit U1130 and its associated

discrete circuit components. Integrated circuit U1130 contains the trigger generator, the sweep-gating circuit, and an operational amplifier to form the basis of a Miller integrator. Power is applied to pins 7 and 12 to establish the operating levels within the device. An internal reference Zener diode provides 6.4 volts between pins 8 and 9 for operation of external controls; pin 8 provides a level of two diode junctions above the negative level at pin 12.

The timing components are selected by S1130 (SEC/DIV) which permits one of six nominal sweep rates to be chosen. Potentiometer R1145 (VARIABLE) adjusts the timing current to provide a continuously variable sweep rate.

Pins 10, 11, 13, and 14 are associated with the Trigger Generator portion of U1130. The triggering signal is applied to a field-effect transistor (FET) input at pin 13. Potentiometer R1118 (TRIG SLOPE/LEVEL) at pin 14 controls the internal comparators that determine the level and slope at which the internal Schmitt multivibrator switches states, initiating a sweep trigger. Differentiating capacitor C1112 at pin 11 determines the trigger-pulse width.

For normal triggered operation, -8.2 volts is applied to pin 10 to hold the bright-baseline auto circuit inactive. In this mode, when the triggering signal is lost, a sweep cannot be produced. When internal switch S1109 (Trig Mode) is set to Auto, the -8.2 volts is disconnected to permit a freerunning sweep, or bright baseline, to be produced. Pin 10 moves positive as C1110 charges, and this positive potential then acts as the triggering signal. A new sweep will be initiated immediately following the sweep hold-off time. However, with S1109 (Trig Mode) in the Auto position, any incoming triggering signal will discharge C1110. If the signal is occurring at a rate greater than about 20 hertz. C1110 will be held below the auto-trigger level to permit a triggered sweep to be produced.

Pins 1 through 6 and pin 16 are associated with the Sweep Generator portion of U1130. Upon receipt of a trigger from the Trigger Generator, the sweep gate turns on. While the gate is on, CR1130 is turned off by a high logic level at pin 2, allowing the current through external Rt components R1130 and R1146 to be switched to timing capacitors C1130 and C1138. Pin 5 is the operational amplifier null point, thus the nearly constant timing current charges the capacitors linearly, producing a linear, negative-going sawtooth voltage at pin 4. When the sawtooth reaches a level determined by R1115 (Swp Length), the sweep terminates. At this point, the sweep gate turns off, turning on CR1130 and quickly discharging the timing capacitors. A shortduration trigger-lockout period, (to allow the sweep generator to reset and stabilize), is provided by C1124 and C1125 at pin 3.

4-8 **@**

Sawtooth Amplifier

Operational amplifier system Q1160 and Q1164 provides amplification of the sweep sawtooth to a suitable amplitude to meet the sensitivity requirements of the Horizontal (X) Amplifier. Potentiometer R1165 (Swp Cal) permits calibrating the sweep to the crt graticule. The base of Q1160 is the null point, R1150 is the Rin element, and R1155 is the feedback element. A positive-going sawtooth is produced at the emitter of Q1164.

Unblanking-Gate Output Amplifier

The negative-going gate produced at pin 16 of U1130 is amplified by Q1175 and Q1178. The negative-going gate produced at the collector of Q1178 is applied to R735 in the Z-Axis Amplifier circuit to turn on the crt during the sweep.

Specialising in the Procurement, Design & Repair of Unique Electronic Equipments

Auddite Enterprises

Peter Christie
20 James Street

Adelaide. SA 5000

South Australia

Also Banjo & Bouzonki hit, in an Irish type of way!

(08) 8223 2296 0407 223447 pchristi@ozemail.com.au

PETER CHRISTIE
VK5EM

MAINTENANCE

This section of the manual contains information for performing preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, and corrective maintenance for the 607 Storage Monitor.

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

Preventive maintenance, when performed on a regular basis, can prevent instrument breakdown and may improve the reliability of the instrument. The severity of the environment to which the instrument is subjected will determine the frequency of maintenance. A convenient time to perform preventive maintenance is preceding electrical adjustment of the instrument.

CABINET PANEL REMOVAL

WARNING

Disconnect power to the instrument before removing the cabinet panels to avoid electricshock hazard.

The cabinet panels are held in place by slotted fasteners. To remove the panels, turn each fastener counterclockwise a quarter turn with a large screwdriver. Lift the panels away. Always operate the instrument with the panels in place to protect the interior from dust.

CLEANING

The 607 Storage Monitor should be cleaned as often as operating conditions require. Accumulation of dirt in the instrument can cause overheating and component breakdown. Dirt on components acts as an insulating blanket and prevents efficient heat dissipation. It also provides an electrical conduction path which may result in instrument failure. The cabinet panels provide protection against dust in the interior of the instrument.



Avoid the use of chemical cleaning agents which might damage the plastics used in this instrument. Use isopropyl alcohol, total denatured ethyl alcohol or TP35. Before using any other solvents, consult your Tektronix Service Center.

Exterior

Loose dust accumulated on the outside of the instrument can be removed with a soft cloth or small brush. The brush is particularly useful for dislodging dirt on and around the front-panel controls. Dirt which remains can be removed with a soft cloth dampened in a mild detergent and water solution. Abrasive cleaners should not be used.

CRT

Clean the crt faceplate protector with a soft, lint-free cloth dampened with denatured alcohol.

Interior

Clean the interior by blowing away the accumulated dust with dry, low-velocity air (approximately 5 lb/in²). Remove any dirt which remains with a soft brush or a cloth dampened with a mild detergent and water solution. A cotton-tipped applicator is useful for cleaning in narrow spaces or for cleaning more delicate circuit components.



Make sure circuit boards and components are dry before applying power to prevent damage from arcing.

The high-voltage circuits should receive special attention. Excessive dirt in this area may cause high-voltage arcing and result in improper instrument operation.

VISUAL INSPECTION

The 607 Storage Monitor should be inspected occasionally for such defects as broken connections, improperly seated semiconductors, damaged or improperly installed circuit boards, and heat-damaged parts. The corrective procedure for most visible defects is obvious; however, particular care must be taken if heat-damaged parts are found. Overheating usually indicates other trouble in the instrument; therefore, it is important that the cause of overheating be corrected to prevent recurrence of the damage.

SEMICONDUCTOR CHECKS

Periodic checks of semiconductors are not recommended. The best check of semiconductor performance is actual operation in the instrument. More details on semiconductors are given under Troubleshooting.

PERIODIC ELECTRICAL ADJUSTMENT

To ensure accurate measurements, check the electrical adjustment of this instrument after each 1000 hours of opera-

tion, or every 6 months if used infrequently. In addition, replacement of components may necessitate adjustment of the affected circuits. Complete adjustment instructions are given in section 6, Performance Check and Adjustment.

TROUBLESHOOTING

The following information is provided to facilitate troubleshooting of the 607 Storage Monitor. Information contained in other sections of this manual should be used in conjunction with the following data to aid in locating a defective component. An understanding of the circuit operation is helpful in locating troubles. See section 4, Theory of Operation, for this information.

TROUBLESHOOTING AIDS

Diagrams

Complete schematic diagrams are given on the foldout pages in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations. The component number and electrical value of each component in this instrument is shown on these diagrams (see the first page of the Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations section for definitions of the reference designators and symbols used to identify components in this instrument).

Pertinent voltages and numbered waveform test points are shown on the schematic diagrams. The typical waveforms obtained at the numbered test points are located to the left of the schematic diagram to which they refer. The portions of the circuits mounted on circuit boards are enclosed with heavy solid black lines.

To help locate the major circuits and the components contained in those major circuits, each schematic diagram is divided into functional blocks as indicated by wide shaded lines. These functional blocks are described in detail in section 4, Theory of Operation.

Circuit Board Illustrations

To aid in locating circuit boards, a circuit board location illustration appears on the back of the foldout page facing the schematic diagrams. In addition, illustrations of the circuit boards are included along with the physical location of the components and waveform test points that appear on the schematic diagram. Each circuit board illustration is arranged in a grid with an index for rapid location of components.

Adjustment and Test Point Locations

To aid in locating test points and adjustable components referenced in the Performance Check and Adjustment procedures, an Adjustment and Test Point Locations pullout page is provided in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations.

Component Color Coding

The instrument contains brown composition resistors, some metal-film resistors and some wire-wound resistors. The resistance values of wire-wound resistors are usually printed on the component body. The resistance values of composition resistors and metal-film resistors are color coded on the components using the EIA color code (some metal-film resistors may have the value printed on the body). The color code is read starting with the stripe nearest the end of the resistor. Composition resistors have four stripes, which consist of two significant figures, a multiplier, and a tolerance value. Metal-film resistors have five stripes consisting of three significant figures, a multiplier, and a tolerance value.

The values of common disc capacitors and small electrolytics are marked on the side of the component body. The white ceramic and epoxy-coated tantalum capacitors used in the instrument are color coded using a modified EIA code.

The cathode end of glass-encased diodes is indicated by a stripe, a series of stripes, or a dot. The cathode and anode ends of metal-encased diodes can be identified by the diode symbol marked on the body.

Cam-Switch Contact Identification

Cam switches shown on the diagrams are drawn to indicate the position of the contact in the complete switch assembly counting from the front, or knob end of the switch, towards the rear. The contact closure chart on the diagrams indicates when each contact is closed.

Semiconductor Lead Configurations

Figure 5-1 shows the lead configurations of the semiconductors.

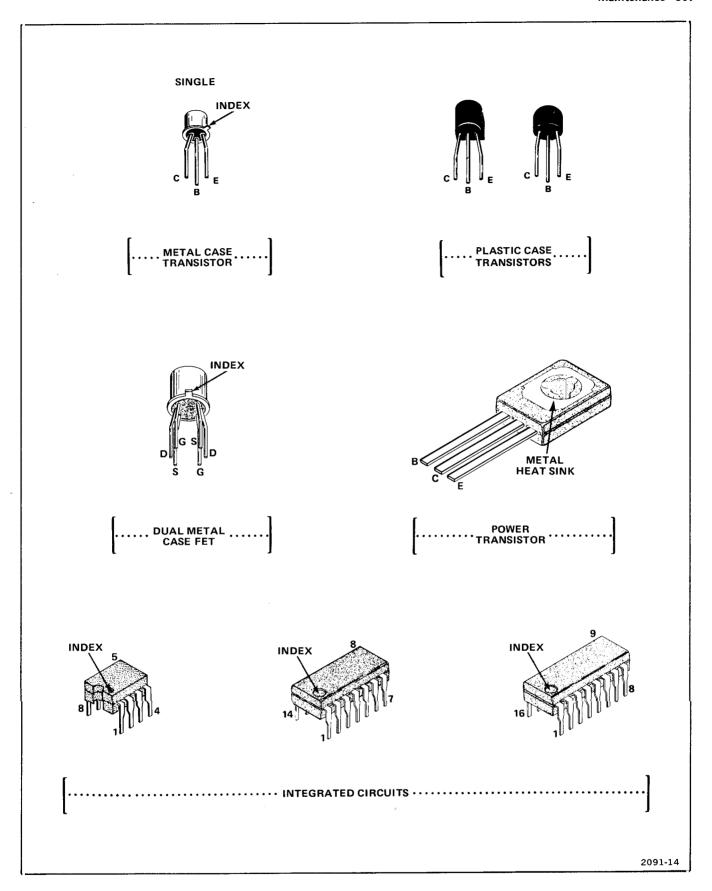


Figure 5-1. Semiconductor lead configurations.

Multi-Connector Holders

The multi-connector holders are keyed with two triangles, one on the holder and one on the circuit board. When a connection is made perpendicular to a circuit board surface, the orientation of the triangle and slot numbers on the connector holder is determined by the direction of the nomenclature marking (see Fig. 5-2).

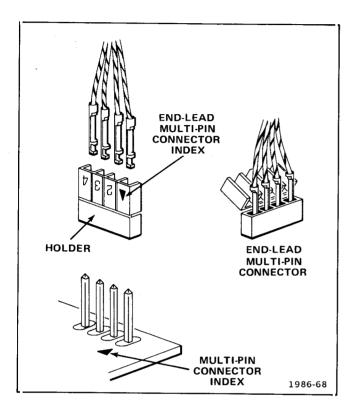


Figure 5-2. Orientation of multi-connector holders.

Troubleshooting Equipment

The following equipment is useful for troubleshooting the 607 Storage Monitor:

Semiconductor Tester

Description: Dynamic-type tester.

Purpose: To test the semiconductors used in this instrument.

Recommended type: TEKTRONIX Type 576 Transistor Curve Tracer or equivalent.

Multimeter

Description: Input impedance, 10 megohms. Voltage range 0 to 300 volts, ac and dc. Resistance range, 0 to 50 megohms. Accuracy, within 3%. Test probes must be insulated to prevent accidental shorting.

Multimeter (Cont.)

Purpose: To check voltages and for general trouble-shooting.

Test Oscilloscope

Description: Frequency response, dc to at least 2 megahertz (to 10 megahertz for troubleshooting the Z-Axis Amplifier). Deflection factor, 1 millivolt/division to 5 volts/division. A 10X, 10-megohm voltage probe should be used to reduce circuit loading for voltage measurements.

Purpose: To check operating waveforms.

TROUBLESHOOTING TECHNIQUES

This troubleshooting procedure is arranged in an order that checks the simple trouble possibilities before proceeding with extensive troubleshooting. The first few checks ensure proper connection, operation, and adjustment. If the trouble is not located by these checks, the remaining steps aid in locating the defective component. When the defective component is located, it should be replaced by performing the procedure given under Component Replacement in this section.

1. Check Control Settings

Incorrect control settings can imitate a trouble that does not exist. If there is any question about the correct function or operation of any control, refer to section 2, Operating Instructions.

2. Check Associated Equipment

Before proceeding with troubleshooting, check that the equipment used with this instrument is operating correctly. Also, check that the input signals are properly connected and that the interconnecting cables are not defective. Check the line-voltage source.

3. Visual Check

Visually check that portion of the instrument in which the trouble is located. Many troubles can be found by visible indications, such as unsoldered connections, broken wires, damaged circuit boards and damaged components.

4. Check Instrument Adjustment

Check the electrical adjustment of this instrument, or of the affected circuit if the trouble appears in one circuit. The apparent trouble may only be a result of misadjustment. Complete adjustment instructions are given in section 6, Performance Check and Adjustment.

TABLE 5-1
Power Supply Output Voltage

Power Supply	Test Point	Output Voltage Range	Typical Ripple (Peak-to-Peak)
+5 V	TP +5 V	+4.75 V to +5.25 V	5 mV or less
+15 V (Adjustable)	TP +15 V	+14.92 V to +15.08 V	5 mV or less
-30 V	TP -30 V	-29.10 V to -30.90 V	5 mV or less
+80 V	TP +80 V	+75 V to +90 V	0.5 V or less
+170 V	TP +170 V	+160 V to +190 V	1 V or less
-1500 V (Adjustable)	Pin 2 of crt socket	-1470 V to -1530 V	
-1500 V (Adjustable)	Fill 2 of crt socket	-1470 V to -1530 V	

5. Isolate Trouble to a Circuit

To isolate trouble to a particular circuit, note the trouble symptom. The symptom often identifies the circuit in which the trouble is located. When trouble symptoms appear in more than one circuit, check the affected circuits by taking voltage and waveform readings.

Incorrect operation of all circuits often indicates trouble in the power supplies. Check first for the correct output voltage of the individual supplies. A defective component elsewhere in the instrument can appear as a power supply trouble and may also affect the operation of other circuits. Table 5-1 lists the output voltage range and typical ripple of the power supplies in the 607. These voltages are measured between the power-supply test points and ground (see Adjustment and Test Point Locations pullout page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations, for test point locations). If the power-supply voltage and ripple is within the listed range, the supply can be assumed to be working correctly. If outside the range, the supply may be misadjusted or operating incorrectly. Use the procedure given in section 6, Performance Check and Adjustment, to adjust the power supplies.

The Troubleshooting Chart pullout page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations, provides a guide for locating a defective circuit. Start at the top left of the Troubleshooting Chart and perform the checks given across the top of the chart until the indicated results are not found. Then proceed to further checks, or the circuit in which the trouble is suspected, as listed underneath the step. The shaded blocks on the Troubleshooting Chart indicate circuit(s) that may cause a malfunction. The circuit(s) listed in shaded blocks are discussed in detail in section 4, Theory of Operation. After the defective circuit has been located, proceed with steps 6 and 7 to locate the defective component(s).

6. Check Voltages and Waveforms

Often the defective component can be located by checking for the correct voltages and waveforms in the circuit. Typical voltages and waveforms are given in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations.

NOTE

Voltages and waveforms given in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations, are not absolute and may vary slightly between different 607 Storage Monitors. To obtain operating conditions similar to those used to take these readings, see the appropriate schematic diagram.

7. Check Individual Components

The following procedures describe methods of checking individual components. Components which are soldered in place are best checked by first disconnecting one end. This isolates the measurement from the effects of surrounding circuitry.

WARNING

Disconnect the monitor from the power source before removing or replacing components to avoid electric shock.

TRANSISTORS. A good check of transistor operation is actual performance under operating conditions. A transistor can most effectively be checked by substituting a new component for it (or one which has been checked previously). However, be sure that circuit conditions are not such that a replacement transistor might also be damaged. If substitute transistors are not available, use a dynamic tester. Static-type testers are not recommended, since they do not check operation under simulated operating conditions.

INTEGRATED CIRCUITS. Integrated circuits (IC's) can be checked with a voltmeter, test oscilloscope, or by direct substitution. A good understanding of the circuit operation is essential to troubleshooting circuits using IC's. In addition, operating waveforms, logic levels, and other operating information for the IC's are given in the section 4, Theory of Operation. Be careful when checking voltages and waveforms around the integrated circuits so that adjacent leads

are not shorted together. A convenient means of clipping a test probe to in-line multi-pin integrated circuits is with an integrated-circuit test clip. This device also doubles as an integrated-circuit extraction tool.

DIODES. A diode can be checked for an open or shorted condition by measuring the resistance between terminals with an ohmmeter scale having a low internal source current, such as the R X 1K scale. The resistance should be very high in one direction and very low when the meter leads are reversed.

RESISTORS. Check the resistors with an ohmmeter. Resistor tolerance is given in section 7, Replaceable Electrical Parts. Normally, resistors do not need to be replaced unless the measured value varies widely from the specified value.

INDUCTORS. Check for open inductors by checking continuity with an ohmmeter. Shorted or partially shorted inductors can usually be found by checking the waveform response when high-frequency signals are passed through the circuit. Partial shorting often reduces high-frequency response.

CAPACITORS. A leaky or shorted capacitor can best be detected by checking resistance with an ohmmeter on the highest scale. Do not exceed the voltage rating of the capacitor. The resistance reading should be high after initial charge of the capacitor. An open capacitor can best be detected with a capacitance meter or by checking if the capacitor passes ac signals.

8. Repair and Readjust the Circuit

If any defective parts are located, follow the replacement procedures given under Component Replacement in this section. Check the performance of any circuit that has been repaired or that has had any electrical components replaced. Readjustment of the circuit may be necessary.



CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE

Corrective maintenance consists of component replacement and instrument repair. Special techniques required to replace components in this instrument are given here.

OBTAINING REPLACEMENT PARTS

Standard Parts

All electrical and mechanical part replacements can be obtained through your local Tektronix Field Office or representative. However, many of the standard electronic components can be obtained locally in less time than is required to order them from Tektronix, Inc. Before ordering or purchasing replacement parts, check the parts list for value, tolerance, rating, and description.

NOTE

When selecting replacement parts, remember that the physical size and shape of a component may affect its performance in the instrument. All replacement parts should be direct replacements unless it is known that a different component will not adversely affect instrument performance.

Special Parts

Some components in this instrument are manufactured or selected by Tektronix, Inc., to meet specific performance requirements, or are manufactured for Tektronix, Inc. in accordance with our specifications. Most of the mechanical parts used in this instrument have been manufactured by Tektronix, Inc. Order all special parts directly from your local Tektronix Field Office or representative.

Ordering Parts

When ordering replacement parts from Tekronix, Inc., include the following information:

- 1. Instrument type.
- 2. Instrument serial number.
- 3. A description of the part (if electrical, include the circuit number).
- 4. Tektronix part number.

SOLDERING TECHNIQUES

WARNING

Disconnect the monitor from the power source before soldering to avoid electric shock.

The reliability and accuracy of this instrument can be maintained only if proper soldering techniques are used when repairing or replacing parts. General soldering techniques which apply to maintenance of any precision electronic equipment should be used when working on this instrument. Use only 60/40 rosin-core, electronic-grade solder. The choice of soldering iron is determined by the repair to be made. When soldering on circuit boards or small wiring, use only a 15-watt, pencil-type, soldering iron. A higher wattagerating soldering iron can cause the etched circuit wiring to separate from the board base material and melt the insulation from small wiring. Always keep the soldering iron tip properly tinned to ensure the best heat transfer to the solder joint. Apply only enough heat to remove the component or to make a good solder joint. To protect heatsensitive components, hold the component lead with a pair of long-nose pliers between the component body and the solder joint. Use a solder-removing wick to remove excess solder from connections or to clean circuit board pads.

The following technique should be used to replace components on any of the circuit boards. Most components can be replaced without removing the boards from the instrument.

- 1. Touch the soldering iron to the lead at the solder connection. Never place the iron directly on the board, as this may damage the board.
- Melt a small amount of solder onto the component lead connection. This replaces the flux, which may have been removed during cleaning, and facilitates removal of the component.
- 3. Grip the component lead with a pair of long-nose pliers. When the solder begins to flow, gently pull the component lead from the board.

NOTE

Some components are difficult to remove from the circuit board due to a bend placed in each lead during machine insertion of the component. The purpose of the bent leads is to hold the component in position during a flow-soldering manufacturing process which solders all components at once. To make removal of machine inserted components easier, straighten the leads of the component on the back of the circuit board using a small screwdriver or pliers while heating the soldered connection.

- 4. Bend the leads of the replacement component to fit the holes in the circuit board. If the component is replaced while the board is mounted in the instrument, cut the leads so they will just protrude through the board. Insert the leads into the holes in the board so that the component is firmly seated against the board, or as originally positioned.
- 5. Touch the iron to the connection and apply enough solder to make a firm solder joint.
- 6. Cut off any excess lead protruding through the board (if not clipped in step 4).
- 7. Clean the area around the solder connection with a flux-removing solvent. Be careful not to remove information printed on the circuit board.

COMPONENT REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

WARNING

Disconnect the monitor from the power source before replacing components to avoid electric shock.

The exploded-view drawings associated with the Replaceable Mechanical Parts list in section 10 may be helpful in the removal or disassembly of individual components or sub-assemblies.

Circuit Boards

If a circuit board is damaged beyond repair, the entire assembly, including all soldered-on components, can be replaced. Part numbers are given in section 7, Replaceable Electrical Parts, for the completely wired boards.

All the boards in this instrument are mounted on the chassis. Removal and replacement procedures for the Z-Axis Amplifier, and High- and Low-Voltage Power Supply boards are included here. The remaining boards are easily removed and replaced by first removing the securing screws and then the interconnecting wires. Replacement is accomplished in the reverse order of removal.

Z-AXIS AMPLIFIER BOARD—A2. Remove and replace the Z-Axis Amplifier board as follows (see Fig. 5-3):

1. Remove the 2 securing screws to loosen the Z-Axis Amplifier board.

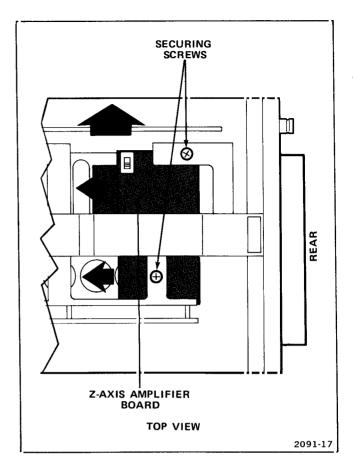


Figure 5-3. A2-Z-Axis Amplifier board removal and replacement.

- 2. Slide the board sideways toward the front of the instrument.
- 3. Unsolder the attaching wires from the left and top edge of the board (see Soldering Techniques in this section).
- 4. Lift the top of the board up through the slot in the chassis assembly and slide the board out of the instrument.
- 5. Unsolder the remaining wires to free the board.
- Replace the Z-Axis Amplifier board in the reverse order of removal.

HIGH-VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD—A3. Remove and replace the High-Voltage Power Supply board as follows (see Fig. 5-4):

1. Disconnect the crt anode lead at the anode plug.

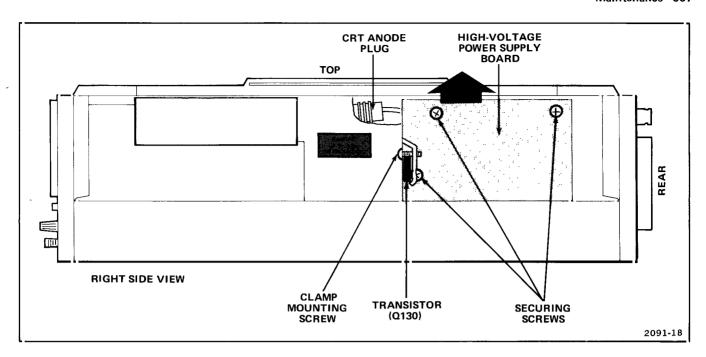


Figure 5-4. A3-High-Voltage Power Supply board removal and replacement.



Momentarily ground the jack (crt) end of the anode plug to the chassis to dissipate any stored charge.

- 2. Remove the chassis-mounted clamp (on the left side of the board) that holds transistor Q130 against the heat sink.
- 3. Remove the 3 securing screws that hold the board to the chassis.
- 4. Gently lift the board up and over the chassis rail.
- 5. Unsolder all attached wires to free the board (see Soldering Techniques in this section).
- 6. Replace the High-Voltage Power Supply board in the reverse order of removal. Refer to Semiconductors in this section for instructions on replacing the transistor (Q130) heat sink.

LOW-VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD—A5. Remove and replace the Low-Voltage Power Supply board as follows (see Fig. 5-5):

1. Reach around behind the power transistors (Q30, Q60, and Q70) and release the clips that hold the transistor cases to the heat sinks.

- 2. Unsolder the wires from the board (see Soldering Techniques in this section).
- 3. Remove the 2 securing screws to free the board from the instrument
- 4. Replace the Low-Voltage Power Supply board in the reverse order of removal. Refer to Semiconductors for instructions on replacing the transistor (Q30, Q60, and Q70) heat sinks.

Semiconductors

Semiconductors should not be replaced unless actually defective. If removed from their sockets during routine maintenance, return them to their original sockets. Unnecessary replacement of semiconductors may affect the adjustment of the instrument. When semiconductors are replaced, check the operation of circuits which may be affected.



The POWER switch must be turned off before removing or replacing semiconductors to prevent damage to the instrument.

Replacement semiconductors should be of the original type or a direct replacement. Lead configurations of the semiconductors used in this instrument are shown in Figure 5-1.

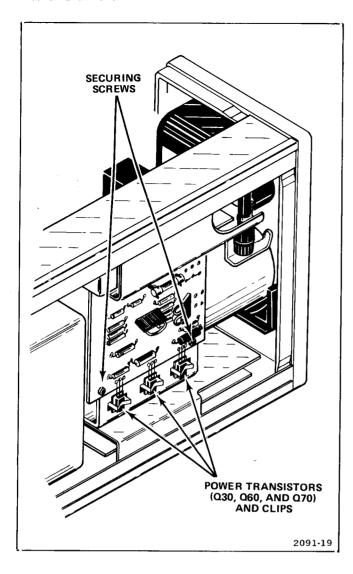


Figure 5-5. A5-Low-Voltage Power Supply board removal and replacement.

Some plastic case transistors have lead configurations which do not agree with those shown. If a replacement transistor is made by a different manufacturer than the original, check the manufacturer's basing diagram for correct basing. All transistor sockets are wired for the standard basing as used for metal-cased transistors. When removing soldered-in transistors, use a solder-removing wick to remove the solder from the holes in the circuit board. Transistors which have heat radiators or are mounted on the chassis use silicone grease to increase heat transfer. Replace the silicone grease on both sides of the insulator plate and on the metal tab, if the transistor has one, when replacing these transistors.

WARNING

Handle silicone grease with care. Avoid getting silicone grease in the eyes. Wash hands thoroughly after use.

To replace one of the power transistors mounted on the chassis adjacent to the Low-Voltage Power Supply board, first unsolder the leads. Then, remove the push-on clip that clamps the transistor to the chassis. Remove the defective transistor.

To replace the transistor mounted on the chassis adjacent to the High-Voltage Power Supply board, first unsolder the leads. Then remove the chassis clamp to remove the defective transistor.

An extracting tool should be used to remove the 8-pin integrated circuits to prevent damage to the pins. This tool is available from Tektronix, Inc.; order Tektronix Part 003-0619-00. If an extracting tool is not available, use care to avoid damaging the pins. Pull slowly and evenly on both ends of the IC. Try to avoid having one end disengage from the socket before the other.

Cathode-Ray Tube Removal

Remove the cathode-ray tube (crt) as follows (see Fig. 5-6):

WARNING

Use care when handling a crt. Breakage of the crt causes a high velocity scattering of glass fragments (implosion). Protective clothing and safety glasses should be worn. Avoid striking the crt on any object which might cause it to crack or implode. When storing a crt, place it in a protective carton or set it face down in a protected location on a smooth surface with a soft mat under the faceplate.

- 1. Remove the bezel assembly and snap-in implosion shield with graticule by removing the 2 bezel securing screws on the front of the instrument.
- 2. Remove the left and right cabinet panels (see Cabinet Panel Removal in this section).
- 3. Disconnect the 4 leads from the crt X and Y deflection plate pins.

NOTE

The red and black leads entering the crt shield from the Deflection Amplifier board and the rear-panel TRACE ROTATION control are connected to the display-rotation coil inside the shield. They will not hamper crt removal and need not be unsoldered.

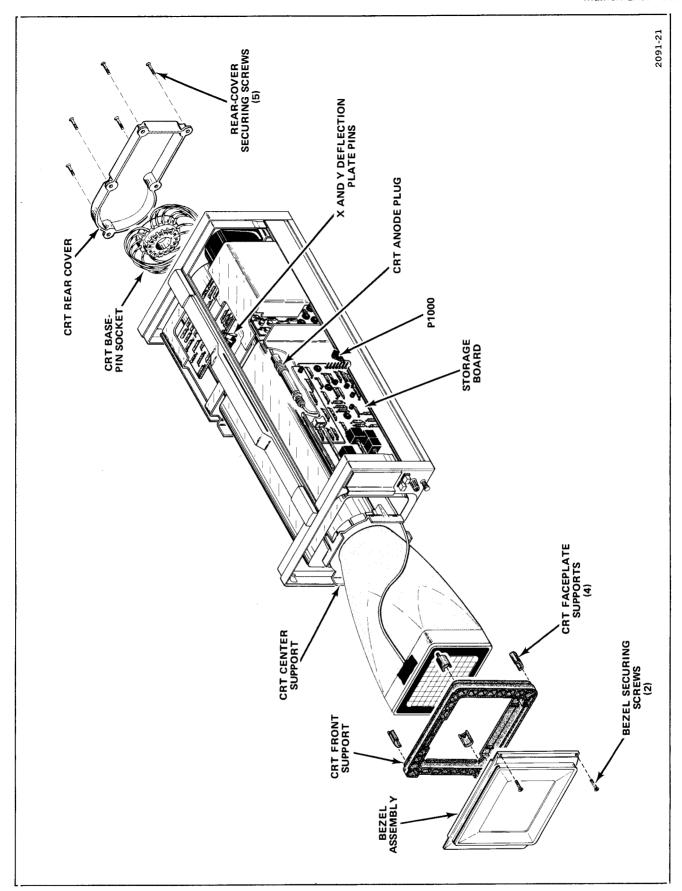


Figure 5-6. Cathode ray tube (crt) removal and replacement.

- 4. Disconnect plug P1000 from the Storage board and the anode lead from the crt anode plug.
- 5. Remove the 5 crt rear-cover securing screws and remove the cover.
- 6. Remove the crt base-pin socket.
- 7. With one hand on the front of the instrument, gently push on the crt base to slide the crt forward. The crt front support will slide out with the crt.
- 8. Remove the crt front support and gently pull the crt out from the front of the instrument while guiding plug P1000 and the crt anode plug through the holes in the crt shield.

NOTE

Be careful not to loose the soft plastic crt faceplate supports if they should become detached during crt removal.

9. Slide the crt center support toward the rear of the crt to remove it.

Cathode-Ray Tube Replacement

Replace the cathode-ray tube (crt) as follows (see Fig. 5-6):

- 1. Slide the crt center support to the bottom of the shield with the 4 legs facing the back of the instrument.
- 2. Press the crt front support into the front-panel recess.
- 3. Insert the 4 soft plastic crt faceplate supports into the corners of the crt front support.
- 4. Insert the neck of the crt part way into the shield.
- 5. Feed plug P1000 and the crt anode plug through the appropriate holes in the shield.
- 6. Fully insert the crt through the crt center support and into the shield. Make sure the 4 soft plastic crt faceplate supports are properly positioned in the corners of the crt front support.
- 7. Connect plug P1000 to the Storage board and the crt anode plug to the mating jack.

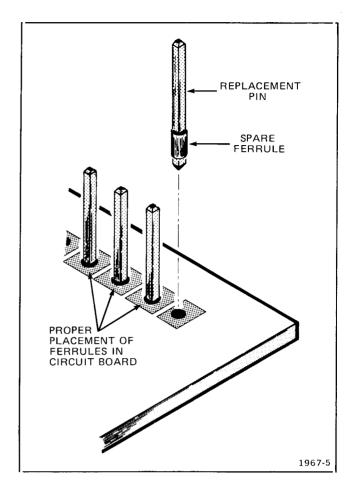


Figure 5-7. Exploded view of circuit board pin and ferrule.

- 8. Mount and fasten the bezel and implosion shield to the front panel with the 2 bezel securing screws.
- 9. Place the crt base-pin socket onto the crt base pins and replace the crt rear cover.
- 10. Connect the 4 leads to the proper crt X and Y deflection pins.

NOTE

The replacement crt will require that the monitor be readjusted. Refer to section 6, Performance Check and Adjustment.

Power Transformer Replacement

Replace the power transformer only with a direct replacement Tektronix transformer. After the transformer has been replaced, check the power supply output voltages and the instrument performance as outlined in section 6, Performance Check and Adjustment.

Interconnecting Circuit-Board Pins

@

A circuit-board pin replacement kit, including necessary tools, instructions, and replacement pins with attached spare ferrules, is available from Tektronix, Inc. Order Tektronix Part 040-0542-00.

To replace a damaged pin on a circuit board, first disconnect any pin connectors. Then unsolder (see Soldering Techniques) the damaged pin and pull it from the board with a pair of pliers, leaving the ferrule (see Fig. 5-7) in the

hole if possible. If the ferrule remains in the circuit board, remove the spare ferrule from the replacement pin and press the new pin into the hole in the circuit board. If the ferrule is removed with the damaged pin, clean out the hole using a solder-removing wick and a scribe. Then press the replacement pin, with attached spare ferrule, into the hole. Position the replacement pin in the same manner as the original pin. Solder the pin to the circuit board on each side of the board. If the original pin was bent at an angle to mate with a connector, carefully bend the new pin to the same angle. Replace the pin connector.



5-13

PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM

PERFORMANCE CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT

This section contains information necessary to perform a complete instrument performance check and adjustment. Limits given in the procedure are adjustment guides and should not be interpreted as performance requirements unless preceded by a check mark $(\sqrt{})$. Where possible, instrument performance is checked before an adjustment is made.

PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

Adjustment Interval

To maintain accuracy, check the performance of the 607 every 1000 hours of operation, or every 6 months if used infrequently. Before complete adjustment, thoroughly clean and inspect this instrument as outlined in section 5, Maintenance

Tektronix Field Service

Tektronix Field Service Centers and the Factory Service Center provide instrument repair and adjustment services. Contact your Tektronix Field Office or representative for further information.

Using This Procedure

@

This Performance Check and Adjustment procedure can be used either for complete adjustment or as a check of instrument performance. Completion of each step in the procedure ensures that the instrument is correctly adjusted and operating within specified limits. Refer to the following discussion for instructions on a complete or partial check and adjustment.

INDEX. An index precedes the procedure to aid in locating Performance Check and Adjustment steps.

PERFORMANCE CHECK. Instrument performance can be checked by performing the complete Performance Check and Adjustment procedure and omitting only the ADJUST parts of the steps. A check mark ($\sqrt{}$) preceding a CHECK indicates that the limit given is a performance requirement specified under Specification in section 1, General Information.

ADJUSTMENT. Completion of each step in the Performance Check and Adjustment procedure ensures that the instrument is correctly adjusted and performing within specified limits. Where possible, instrument performance is checked before an adjustment is made. For best overall performance when performing the complete adjustment procedure, make each adjustment to the exact setting indicated.

PARTIAL PROCEDURES. The following procedure is written to completely check and adjust the instrument to the Specification in section 1, General Information. If the applications for which the instrument is used do not require the full available performance, the procedure and the required equipment list can be shortened accordingly.

A partial performance check and adjustment may be desirable after replacing components, or to touch up the adjustment of a portion of the instrument. To check or adjust only part of the instrument, refer to the Equipment Required list which precedes that portion of the procedure to be performed. To avoid unnecessary adjustment of other parts, adjust only if the tolerance given in each CHECK step is not met.

TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

The test equipment listed in Table 6-1 is required for a complete performance check and adjustment of this instrument. The specifications given in Table 6-1 for test equipment are the minimum required to meet the Specifications in section 1. Detailed operating instructions for test equipment are omitted in this procedure. Refer to the test equipment instruction manual if more information is needed.

Test Equipment Alternatives

The test equipment listed in the Examples of Applicable Test Equipment column, Table 6-1, is required to check and adjust this instrument. The Performance Check and Adjustment procedure is based on the first item of equipment given as an example. If other equipment is substituted, control settings or setups may need to be altered. If the exact item of equipment given as an example is not available, refer to the Minimum Specifications column to determine if other equipment may be substituted. Then check the Purpose column. If you determine that your measurement requirements will not be affected, the item and corresponding step(s) can be deleted.

6-1

TABLE 6-1 Test Equipment

T		1	1	
Description	Minimum Specifications	Purpose	Examples of Applicable Test Equipment	
Test Oscilloscope	Bandwidth, dc to at least 8 MHz; deflection factor, 0.2 to 5 V/div within 2%, sweep rate, 0.5 ms to 20 μs/div.	Adjust storage levels, and pulse height, vertical, horizontal and Z-axis gain and compensation. Check phase difference, horizontal, vertical and Z-axis bandwidth.	TEKTRONIX 5403/D40 Oscilloscope with 5A48 Dual Trace Amplifier and 5B42 Delaying Time Base plug-ins.	
Ramp Generators (2)	Ramp duration, 10 μ s to 5 ms within 3%; ramp amplitude, +1 to +3 V into 50 Ω . Gate output amplitude, at least 0.3 V open circuit.	Adjust trace rotation, Y-axis alignment, geometry; vertical, horizontal and Z-axis gain and compensation. Check dot writing time, stored linear writing speed, horizontal, vertical, and Z-axis bandwidth.	TEKTRONIX RG 501 Ramp Generators (operate in TM 500-series power module).	
Square-Wave Generator	Frequency, 1 kHz, 10 kHz, and 100 kHz; risetime, 50 ns or less; amplitude, 5 V into 50 Ω.	Adjust vertical, horizontal, and Z-axis gain and compensation.	TEKTRONIX PG 506 Calibration Generator (operates in TM 500-series power module).	
Sine-Wave Generator	Frequency, 350 kHz to at least 5 MHz; reference frequency, 50 kHz; amplitude, 0.5 to 5 V within 3% into 50 Ω.	Check horizontal, vertical, and Z-axis bandwidth; horizontal and vertical phase difference, and Option 4 sweep generator trigger slope/level.	TEKTRONIX SG 503 Leveled Sine-Wave Generator (operates in TM 500-series power module).	
Time-Mark Generator (Required for Option 4 only)	Marker output, 1 μs to 0.1 s; accuracy, within 1%.	Check Option 4 sweep timing.	TEKTRONIX TG 501 Time- Mark Generator (operates in TM 500-series power module).	
Pulse Generator	Negative-going pulse. Pulse period, 1 ms; pulse duration, 0.5 and 1 μ s; accuracy, within 5%; amplitude, 0.5 to at least 5 V into 50 Ω ; rise time, 50 ns or less.	Check dot writing time.	TEKTRONIX PG 501 Pulse Generator (operates in TM 500-series power module).	
Precision DC Voltmeter	Measurement range, —30 to +180 V; measurement accuracy, within 0.1%.	Adjust +15 V supply and crt bias. Check low-voltage supplies.	TEKTRONIX DM 502 Digital Multi-Meter (operates in TM 500-series power module).	
DC Voltmeter	Measurement range, —1470 to —1530 V; measurement accuracy, within 3%.	Adjust –1500 V supply.	Triplett Model 630 NA.	
10X Probe	Compatible with test oscillo- scope used.	Adjust Z-axis gain, compensation and bandwidth, storage levels and pulse height.	TEKTRONIX P6065A 10X Probe.	
5X Attenuator	Impedance, 50 Ω within 2%; connectors, BNC.	Adjust horizontal, vertical, and Z-axis gain and compensation. Check dot writing time.	Tektronix part 011-0060-02.	
50-Ohm Termination	Impedance, 50 Ω within 2%; connectors, BNC.	Adjust Option 4 sweep timing. Check dot writing time.	Tektronix part 011-0049-01.	

6-2 REV. A, SEPT. 1977

TABLE 6-1 (CONT.) Test Equipment

Description	Minimum Specifications	Purpose	Examples of Applicable Test Equipment
BNC T Connector		Adjust horizontal, vertical, and Z-axis gain and compensation; horizontal and vertical phase difference.	Tekronix part 103-0030-00.
50-Ohm BNC Cables (4)	Impedance, 50 Ω ; length, 42 inches, connectors, BNC.	Provide signal interconnections.	Tektronix part 012-0057-01.
Screwdriver	3-inch shaft, 3/32-inch bit.	Perform internal adjustments.	Xcelite R-3323.

INDEX TO PERFORMANCE CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

PAGE	PAGE
Preliminary Procedure 6-4	√ 4. Check Horizontal and Vertical Phase Difference
A. POWER SUPPLIES6-5	
1. Check Power Supply Output Voltage 6-5	D. Z-AXIS AMPLIFIER6-12
2. Adjust +15-Volt Supply (R40) 6-5	$\sqrt{}$ 1. Adjust Z-Axis Gain and Compensation
3. Adjust –1500-Volt Supply (R100) 6-5	(R615 and C734)
	$\sqrt{2}$. Check Z Axis Bandwidth
B. CRT CIRCUIT 6-6	
1. Adjust CRT Bias (R192) 6-6	E. STORAGE CIRCUIT
2. Adjust Astigmatism (R170) 6-6	1. Adjust Collimation (R1030, R1054, and
3. Adjust Trace Rotation (R145) 6-6	R1042)
$\sqrt{4}$. Adjust Y-Axis Alignment (R173) 6-6	2. Adjust Storage Levels (R835 and R965) 6-14
$\sqrt{5}$. Adjust Geometry (R165) 6-6	3. Adjust Pulse Height (R975)
	√ 4. Check Stored Dot Writing Time
C. VERTICAL (Y) AND HORIZONTAL (X)	$\sqrt{5}$. Check Stored Linear Writing Speed 6-15
AMPLIFIERS	
√ 1. Adjust Vertical (Y) Axis Gain and	F. SWEEP GENERATOR (OPTION 4)6-17
Compensation (R415, C400, and C500) 6-8	1. Adjust Sweep Length (R1115)
√ 2. Adjust Horizontal (X) Gain and Compen-	√ 2. Check Trigger Slope/Level
sation (R215, C200, and C300) 6-9	√ 3. Adjust Sweep Timing (R1165)
3. Check Horizontal and Vertical Bandwidth6-10	$\sqrt{4}$. Check Variable Time/Division

PRELIMINARY PROCEDURE

NOTE

The performance of this instrument can be checked at any ambient temperature from 0° to $+50^{\circ}$ C unless otherwise stated. Adjustments must be performed at an ambient temperature from $+20^{\circ}$ to $+30^{\circ}$ C for specified accuracies.

- 1. Check that the internal Line Voltage Selector has been set for the correct input line voltage (see section 3, Installation).
- 2. Check that the crt has an 8 X 10 division scribed graticule (standard accessory) over the display area.
- 3. Remove the cabinet panels (see section 5, Maintenance) to gain access to the internal controls and test points.
- 4. Connect the instrument to the line-voltage source.
- 5. Apply power and allow at least 20 minutes warm-up time.
- 6. Set the controls as follows.

NOTE

Refer to the Internal Control and Selector Locations pullout page in section 9, Diagrams and Circuit Board Locations, for the locations of the internal switches.

INTERNAL

WARNING

The black finned transistor heat sinks on the Horizontal (X) Amplifier are elevated to a maximum of +80 volts. To avoid electric shock, always turn the instrument power off before changing the settings of the X Atten switches.

FRONT PANEL

PERSISTENCE/

SAVE TIME. Fully counterclockwise (de-

tent) and knob pushed in

STORE Non-store (button out)

INTENSITY.....Fully counterclockwise

FOCUS Midrange

Horizontal and

Vertical Position . . . Midrange

POWER.....On (button out)

A. POWER SUPPLIES

Equipment Required

- 1. Precision dc voltmeter (low-voltage supply)
- 2. Dc voltmeter (high-voltage supply)

BEFORE YOU BEGIN, see

TEST POINT AND ADJUSTMENT LOCATIONS

in the Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations section.

NOTE

Perform the Preliminary Procedure before making the following checks and adjustments.

A1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY OUTPUT VOLTAGE

- a. Connect the precision dc voltmeter between the appropriate voltage test points and ground.
- b. CHECK-Voltmeter for the output voltage range listed in Table 6-2:

TABLE 6-2
Power Supply Output Voltage

Supply	Test Point	Output Voltage Range	
+5 V	TP +5 V	+4.75 V to +5.25 V	
+15 V	TP +15 V	+14.92 V to +15.08 V (Adjusted for +15.000 V in step A2)	
-30 V	TP -30 V	−29.10 V to −30.90 V	
+80 V	TP +80 V	+75 V to +90 V	
+170 V	TP +170 V	+160 V to +190 V	
-1500 V	Pin 2 of crt socket	-1470 V to -1530 V (Adjusted for -1500 V in step A3)	

A2. ADJUST +15-VOLT SUPPLY (R40)

a. Connect the precision dc voltmeter between test point TP +15 V and ground.

- b. ADJUST-R40 (+15 V) for a voltmeter reading of exactly +15.000 volts.
- c. INTERACTION—Any change in the +15-volt supply beyond the limits in Table 6-2 may affect the operation of all circuits in the instrument.

A3. ADJUST -1500-VOLT SUPPLY (R100)

WARNING

Turn off instrument power when connecting and disconnecting the dc voltmeter. Potentially dangerous electrical shock hazards exist at several points on the High-Voltage Power Supply board and the crt socket.

- a. Connect the dc voltmeter (set for at least -1500 volts full scale) between pin 2 of the crt socket and ground. (Remove protective cap over crt socket.)
- b. CHECK-Voltmeter for reading from -1470 volts to -1530 volts.
- c. ADJUST-R100 (HV) for exactly -1500 volts.
- d. Turn off the instrument power and disconnect the voltmeter. (Replace protective cap over crt socket.)

B. CRT CIRCUIT

Equipment Required

- 1. Precision dc voltmeter
- 2. Ramp generator

3. 50-ohm cables (2)

BEFORE YOU BEGIN, see

TEST POINT AND ADJUSTMENT LOCATIONS

in the Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations section.

NOTE

Perform the Preliminary Procedure before making the following checks and adjustments.



Do not allow a high-intensity spot to remain stationary on the crt. The crt phosphor could be permanently damaged.

B1. ADJUST CRT BIAS (R192)

- a. Set the Position and INTENSITY controls for a visible dot on the ${\sf crt.}$
- b. Connect the precision dc voltmeter between test point TP 720 (Z-Axis Amplifier board) and ground.
- c. Set the INTENSITY control for a voltmeter reading of +10 volts. Disconnect the voltmeter.
- d. ADJUST-R192 (Cutoff) until the displayed dot just disappears.
- e. Set the INTENSITY control for a visible dot.

B2. ADJUST ASTIGMATISM (R170)

- a. Set FOCUS control fully clockwise.
- b. ADJUST-R170 (Astig) for a round dot.
- c. Set the FOCUS control for optimum dot definition.

NOTE

For critical applications, slight readjustment of R170, Astig, may improve dot definition.

B3. ADJUST TRACE ROTATION (R145)

- a. Apply a 1-volt positive-going, 5 millisecond duration ramp signal from the ramp generator to the \pm X INPUT connector.
- b. Set the ramp generator amplitude for a 10-division horizontal trace on the crt.
- $\ensuremath{\mathbf{c}}.$ Position the trace to the graticule horizontal center line.
- d. ADJUST-R145 (TRACE ROTATION) to align the trace with the graticule horizontal center line.

$\sqrt{}$ B4. ADJUST Y-AXIS ALIGNMENT (R173)

- a. Disconnect the ramp generator from the + X INPUT connector and connect it to the + Y INPUT connector.
- b. Set the ramp generator amplitude for an 8-division vertical trace on the crt.
- c. Position the trace to the graticule vertical center line.
- d. ADJUST-R173 (Y-Axis Align) to align the trace with the graticule vertical center line.

√ B5. ADJUST GEOMETRY (R165)

a. Position the trace to the left edge of the graticule, then to the right edge.

[√]Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.

- $\sqrt{}$ b. CHECK—Trace for 0.1 division or less of bowing at the left and right edge of the graticule.
 - c. ADJUST-R165 (Geom) for minimum trace bowing at the left and right edge of the graticule.
 - d. Disconnect the ramp generator from the + Y INPUT connector and connect it to the + X INPUT connector.
 - e. Position the trace to the top of the graticule, then to the bottom. \\

- $\sqrt{}$ f. CHECK—Trace for 0.1 division or less of bowing at the top and bottom of the graticule.
 - g. If necessary, readjust R165 (Geom) for minimum trace bowing at the top and bottom of the graticule. Then reconnect the ramp generator to the + Y INPUT connector and repeat this procedure until optimum geometry is achieved.
 - h. Disconnect the ramp generator.

[√]Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.

C. VERTICAL (Y) AND HORIZONTAL (X) AMPLIFIERS

Equipment Required

- 1. Test oscilloscope
- 2. Ramp generator
- 3. Square-wave generator
- 4. Sine-wave generator

- 5. 50-ohm cables (2)
- 6. BNC T connector
- 7. 5X attenuator (optional, depending on test equipment used)

BEFORE YOU BEGIN, see

TEST POINT AND ADJUSTMENT LOCATIONS

in the Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations section.

NOTE

Perform the Preliminary Procedure before making the following checks and adjustments.

 $\sqrt{\rm C1.~ADJUST~VERTICAL~(Y)~AXIS~GAIN~AND~COMPENSATION~(R415, C400, AND~C500)}$

NOTE

The Y gain is normally set to provide full-screen deflection, depending upon the input signal amplitude. The following procedure adjusts the Y gain so that 1 volt provides 8 divisions of deflection. If the gain adjustment is changed, the + and — attenuator compensation should be readjusted to optimize square-wave response.

WARNING

The black finned transistor heat sinks on the Horizontal (X) Amplifier are elevated to a maximum of +80 volts. To avoid electric shock, always turn the instrument power OFF before changing the settings of the X Atten switches.

- a. Check that S200 (+ X Atten), S300 (- X Atten), S400 (+ Y Atten), and S500 (- Y Atten) are in the 1X (up) position.
- b. Apply a positive-going, 5 millisecond ramp at approximately 2 volts amplitude from the ramp generator to the rear-panel + $\rm X$ INPUT connector.
- c. Connect the square-wave generator through a T connector to the rear-panel + Y INPUT connector.

d. Trigger the ramp generator from the square-wave generator.

NOTE

Be sure to replace grounding caps on all unused X, Y, and Z INPUT connectors.

- e. Connect the test oscilloscope vertical input to the T connector at the output of the square-wave generator.
- f. Set the square-wave generator for a 1-kilohertz, 1-volt output as indicated on the test oscilloscope.
- g. ADJUST-R415 (Y Gain) for an 8-division square-wave display on the 607 as shown in Figure 6-1.

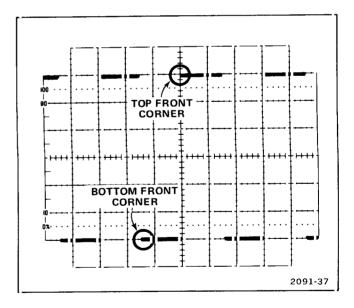


Figure 6-1. Typical display for adjusting vertical compensation.

[√]Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.

- h. Set S400 (+ Y Atten) and S500 (- Y Atten) to the 5X (down) position.
- i. Set the square-wave generator amplitude for a 6 division display on the 607.
- j. ADJUST—C400 (+ Y Atten Comp) for an optimum square top front corner on the 607 display (see Fig. 6-1). For best accuracy, position the display corner of interest to graticule center.
- k. Disconnect the square-wave signal from the $+\ Y\ IN-PUT$ connector and connect it to the $-\ Y\ INPUT$ connector
- I. ADJUST-C500 (- Y Atten Comp) for an optimum square bottom front corner on the 607 display (see Fig. 6-1). For best accuracy, position the display corner of interest to graticule center.
- m. Set S400 (+ Y Atten) and S500 (- Y Atten) to the 1X (up) position.
- n. Set the square-wave generator for a 100-kilohertz, 0.7 volt output as indicated on the test oscilloscope.
- o. Set the ramp generator for a 50-microsecond duration ramp output.
- p. Disconnect the square-wave signal from the $-\ Y\ IN-PUT$ connector and connect it to the $+\ Y\ INPUT$ connector.
- q. ADJUST—C446 (Y HF Comp) for an optimum square front corner on the 607 display (see Fig. 6-1). For best accuracy, position the display corner of interest to graticule center.
- \surd C2. ADJUST HORIZONTAL (X) GAIN AND COMPENSATION (R215, C200, AND C300)

NOTE

The X gain is normally set to provide 8 divisions of deflection, depending upon the input signal amplitude. The following procedure adjusts the X gain so that 1 volt provides 8 divisions of deflection. If the gain adjustment is changed, the + X and - X attenuator compensation should be readjusted to optimize square-wave response.

- a. Disconnect the ramp signal from the + X INPUT connector and connect it to the + Y INPUT connector.
- b. Disconnect the square-wave signal from the + Y IN-PUT connector and connect it to the + X INPUT connector

NOTE

Be sure to replace grounding caps on unused rear-panel X, Y, and Z INPUT connectors.

- c. Set the square-wave generator for a 1-kilohertz, 1-volt output as indicated on the test oscilloscope.
- d. Set the ramp generator for a positive-going, 5-millisecond ramp signal at approximately 2 volts amplitude.
- e. ADJUST-R215 (X Gain) for an 8-division display on the 607 as shown in Figure 6-2.
- f. Set S200 (+ Y Atten) and S300 (- Y Atten) to the 5X (down) position.
- g. Set the square-wave generator amplitude for an 8 division horizontal display on the 607.
- h. ADJUST—C200 (+ X Atten Comp) for an optimum square right bottom corner on the 607 display (see Fig. 6-2). For best accuracy, position the display corner of interest to graticule center.

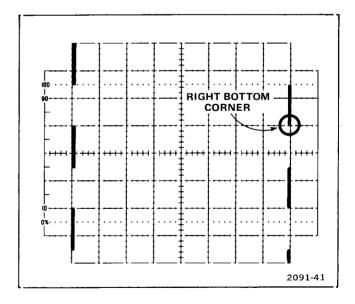


Figure 6-2. Typical display for adjusting horizontal compensation.

[√]Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.

- i. Disconnect the square-wave signal from the + X IN-PUT connector and connect it to the X INPUT connector.
- j. ADJUST-C300 (- X Atten Comp) for an optimum square right bottom corner on the 607 display (see Fig. 6-2). For best accuracy, position the display corner of interest to graticule center.
- k. Set S200 (+ X Atten) and S300 (- X Atten) to the .1X (up) position.
- I. Set the square-wave generator for a 100-kilohertz, 0.7-volt output as indicated on the test oscilloscope.
- m. Set the ramp generator for a 50-microsecond duration ramp output.
- n. Disconnect the square-wave signal from the $-\ X$ INPUT connector and connect it to the $+\ X$ INPUT connector.
- o. ADJUST—C246 (X HF Comp) for an optimum square right bottom corner on the 607 display (see Fig. 6-2). For best accuracy, position the display corner of interest to graticule center.

\checkmark C3. CHECK HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL BANDWIDTH

- a. Disconnect the square-wave generator and test oscilloscope from the $+\ X$ INPUT connector.
- b. Set the sine-wave generator for a 50-kilohertz output at approximately 1-volt amplitude.
- c. Connect the sine-wave generator to the + X INPUT connector.
- d. Set the sine-wave generator amplitude and 607 Position controls for a centered 8-division display.
- e. Slowly increase the sine-wave generator frequency until the display amplitude is 5.66 divisions.
- $\sqrt{\,}$ f. CHECK—That the sine-wave generator frequency is at least 3 megahertz.
- √Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.

- g. Disconnect the ramp and sine-wave generators from the + Y INPUT and + X INPUT connectors.
- h. Connect the ramp generator to the + X INPUT connector and the sine-wave generator to the + Y INPUT connector.
- i. Set the sine-wave generator for a 50-kilohertz output.
- j. Set the sine-wave generator amplitude and 607 Position controls for a centered 6.4 division display.
- k. Slowly increase the sine-wave generator frequency until the display amplitude is 4.5 divisions.
- $\sqrt{\,}$ I. CHECK—That the sine-wave generator frequency is at least 3 megahertz.

√ C4. CHECK HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL PHASE DIFFERENCE

- a. Disconnect the ramp generator from the + X INPUT connector and connect the sine-wave generator through the T connector to both the + Y INPUT and + X INPUT connectors.
- b. Set the sine-wave generator frequency for 50 kilo-
- c. Set the sine-wave generator amplitude and the 607 Position controls for an 8-division diagonal display as shown in Figure 6-3.

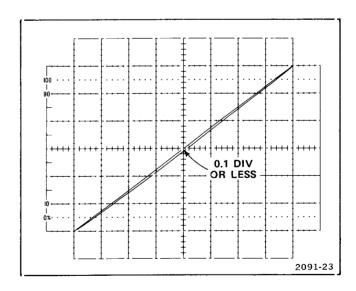


Figure 6-3. Typical horizontal and vertical phase difference display.

- d. Set the sine-wave generator frequency for $500 \ \text{kilohertz}$.
- √ e. CHECK—That the diameter of the displayed ellipse measured vertically at the center of the graticule is 0.1 division or less (see Fig. 6-3). If necessary, adjust C470 (Phasing) to reduce phase shift.
- f. INTERACTION—C470 (Phasing) affects the vertical amplifier frequency compensation. If adjustment was necessary in part (e), repeat the Vertical (Y) Gain and Compensation procedures in step C1.

NOTE

It may be necessary to make a slight compromise between the Y HF compensation adjustment in step C1 and the phasing adjustment in part (e).

 $[\]sqrt{\text{Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.}}$

D. Z-AXIS AMPLIFIER

Equipment Required

- 1. Test oscilloscope
- 2. Ramp generator
- 3. Square-wave generator
- 4. Sine-wave generator
- 5. BNC T connector

- 6. 10X probe
- 7. 50-ohm cables (2)
- 8. 50-ohm termination (optional, depending on test equipment used)

BEFORE YOU BEGIN, see

TEST POINT AND ADJUSTMENT LOCATIONS

in the Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations section.

NOTE

Perform the Preliminary Procedure before making the following checks and adjustments.

√ D1. ADJUST Z-AXIS GAIN AND COMPENSATION (R615 AND C734)

- a. Apply a 1 volt positive-going, 200-microsecond (20 microseconds/division) ramp signal from the ramp generator to the + X INPUT connector.
- b. Apply a negative-going, 50-kilohertz square wave from the square-wave generator through the T connector to the + Z INPUT connector.
- c. Trigger the ramp generator from the square wave generator.
- d. Connect the test oscilloscope to the T connector at the output of the square-wave generator.
- e. Set the square-wave generator amplitude for 1 volt peak-to-peak as indicated on the test oscilloscope.
- f. Set the 607 INTENSITY control to the fully clockwise position.
- g. ADJUST-R615 (Z Gain) for bright line segments that are completely blanked between each segment.

NOTE

The preceding procedure sets the Z-Axis Amplifier gain for a full intensity range of +1 volt. This procedure can be repeated for any input voltage up to +5 volts to provide the desired Z-axis sensitivity.

- h. Reduce the display intensity and disconnect the square-wave generator from the + Z INPUT connector.
- i. Set the test oscilloscope deflection factor for 5 volts/ division and sweep rate for 1 microsecond/division.
- j. Connect the 10X probe from the test oscilloscope vertical input to test point TP720.
- k. Set the 607 INTENSITY control for a 10-volt dc level at test point TP720 as indicated on the test oscilloscope.
- I. Apply a positive-going, symmetrical, 100-kilohertz square wave from the square-wave generator to the + Z INPUT connector.
- m. Set the square-wave generator amplitude for a 4-division display on the test oscilloscope.
- n. ADJUST-C734 (Z HF Comp) for an optimum square front corner on the test oscilloscope display.

 $[\]sqrt{\mathsf{Performance}}\ \mathsf{Requirement}\ \mathsf{check}; \mathsf{see}\ \mathsf{introductory}\ \mathsf{information}.$

√ D2. CHECK Z AXIS BANDWIDTH

- a. Disconnect the square-wave generator from the + ${\sf Z}$ INPUT connector.
- b. Set the 607 INTENSITY control for a +30-volt dc level at test point TP720 as indicated on the test oscilloscope.
- c. Apply a 50-kilohertz sine wave from the sine-wave generator (if necessary, through the 50-ohm termination) to the + Z INPUT connector.

- d. Set the sine-wave generator amplitude for an 8-division free-running display on the test oscilloscope.
- e. Slowly increase the sine-wave generator frequency until the test oscilloscope display amplitude is 5.66 divisions.
- $\sqrt{}$ f. CHECK—That the sine-wave generator frequency is at least 5 megahertz.
 - g. Disconnect the test equipment.

[√]Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.

E. STORAGE CIRCUIT

Equipment Required

- 1. Test oscilloscope
- 2. Pulse generator
- 3. Ramp generator (2)
- 4. 10X probe

- 5. 50-ohm termination
- 6. 5X attenuator

BEFORE YOU BEGIN, see

TEST POINT AND ADJUSTMENT LOCATIONS

in the Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations section.

NOTE

Perform the Preliminary Procedure before making the following checks and adjustments.

E1. ADJUST COLLIMATION (R1030, R1054, AND R1042)

- a. Set the INTENSITY control fully counterclockwise and check that there is no display.
- b. Push the STORE button.
- c. Turn the OPERATE LEVEL control fully clockwise.
- d. Set R835 (Prep Level) fully counterclockwise and R965 (Op Level) fully clockwise.
- e. ADJUST—R1030 (CE1), R1054 (CE2), and R1042 (CE3) alternately until the brightened storage area does not have any shadowed corners or scallops.

E2. ADJUST STORAGE LEVELS (R835 AND R965)

- a. Set R965 (Op Level) fully counterclockwise.
- b. ADJUST-R965 (Op Level) clockwise in small increments while pushing and releasing the ERASE button after each increment until the display area just reaches a uniformly bright condition. (Further adjustment will make the display area brighter but will degrade performance).
- c. Push and release the ERASE button.

- d. ADJUST—R835 (Prep Level) clockwise in small increments, while pushing and releasing the ERASE button after each increment, until the display area brightness just begins to decrease.
- e. ADJUST-R965 (Op Level) counterclockwise in small increments, while pushing and releasing the ERASE button after each increment, until a slight glow remains on the display area.

E3. ADJUST PULSE HEIGHT (R975)

- a. Connect the 10X probe from the test oscilloscope vertical input to test point TP1066.
- b. Turn the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control clockwise until a waveform is displayed on the test oscilloscope.
- c. Push and hold the ERASE button in.
- d. Note the dc (prepare) level of the test oscilloscope display and release the ERASE button.
- e. ADJUST-R975 (Pulse Ht) until the top of the waveform is 1 volt above the dc (prepare) level noted in part (d).

√ E4. CHECK STORED DOT WRITING TIME

NOTE

For the 607 Option 4, disconnect the internal sweep by setting S220 (Int Swp) and S735 (Int Blank) to the X-Y position. See Connecting the Internal Sweep (Option 4) in section 3, Installation, for additional information.

- a. Push in the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control and turn it fully counterclockwise.
- b. Push and release the ERASE button.
- c. Turn the OPERATE LEVEL control until the crt background glow just disappears.
- d. Set the INTENSITY control for a bright stored dot displayed on the crt.
- e. Position the displayed dot to the lower left corner of the graticule with the vertical and horizontal Position controls.
- f. Set the INTENSITY control fully counterclockwise.
- g. Apply a 1-second duration automatically-triggered, positive-going ramp from a ramp generator to the \pm Y INPUT connector.
- h. Apply the gate output signal from the ramp generator through the 5X attenuator to the $+\ Z$ INPUT connector.
- i. Apply a 50-millisecond duration automatically-triggered, positive-going ramp from a second ramp generator to the \pm X INPUT connector.
- j. Turn the INTENSITY control clockwise until a display appears.
- k. Set both ramp generator output amplitudes for a 6 X 8 division display.
- I. Alternately push the ERASE button and turn the INTENSITY control counterclockwise, in small increments, until the display just disappears.
- $\sqrt{\text{Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.}}$

- m. Apply a minimum-amplitude, negative-going, 1-microsecond duration, 1-millisecond period pulse from the pulse generator through a 50-ohm termination to the Z INPUT connector.
- n. Connect the 10X probe from the test oscilloscope vertical input to test point TP720 and set the sweep rate for 1 microsecond/division.
- o. Slowly increase the pulse generator output amplitude for a 30-volt peak-to-peak display on the test oscilloscope.
- p. Set the ramp generator (connected to the + Y INPUT connector) for normal triggering.
- q. Push the ERASE button and check for no display.
- r. Turn the ramp generator (connected to the + Y IN-PUT connector) triggering level from one extreme to the other until a 6 X 8 division dot display appears on the crt
- $\sqrt{}$ s. CHECK-That the 6 X 8 division dot display remains for at least 3 minutes.
 - t. Set the pulse generator for a 0.5-microsecond duration pulse output.
 - u. Push and release the ERASE button.
 - v. Set the OPERATE LEVEL control fully clockwise.
 - w. Turn the ramp generator (connected to the + \dot{Y} IN-PUT connector) triggering level from one extreme to the other until a 6 \dot{X} 8 division dot display appears on the crt
- x. CHECK—That the 6 X 8 division display remains for at least 15 seconds.

$\sqrt{}$ E5. CHECK STORED LINEAR WRITING SPEED

a. Remove the pulse generator from the - Z INPUT connector and replace the grounding cap.

- b. Remove the 5X attenuator from the gate output of the ramp generator connected to the + Y INPUT connector and apply the gate output directly to the + Z INPUT connector.
- c. Set the ramp generator connected to the + Y INPUT connector for approximately a 300-microsecond duration, automatically triggered, ramp output.
- d. Set the ramp generator connected to the + X INPUT connector for a 10-microsecond duration ramp output.
- e. Set the ramp amplitude of both ramp generators for a 6 X 8 division stored display (push and release the ERASE button after each amplitude change).
- f. Connect the 10X probe from the test oscilloscope vertical input to test point TP720 and set the test oscilloscope sweep rate for 0.1 millisecond/division.

- g. Turn the 607 INTENSITY control for a +60-volt do level displayed on the test oscilloscope.
- h. Set the ramp generator connected to the + Y INPUT connector for normal triggering.
- i. Push and release the ERASE button.
- j. Turn the triggering level on the ramp generator connected to the + Y INPUT connector from one extreme to the other until a 6 X 8 division display of stored lines appears on the 607 crt.
- √ k. CHECK—That the stored lines are visible without any gaps or breaks for at least 1 minute.
 - I. Disconnect the test equipment.

F. SWEEP GENERATOR (OPTION 4)

Equipment Required

- 1. Sine-wave generator
- 2. Time-mark generator
- 3. 50-ohm cable

4. 50-ohm termination

BEFORE YOU BEGIN, see

TEST POINT AND ADJUSTMENT LOCATIONS

in the Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations section.

NOTE

Perform the Preliminary Procedure before making the following checks and adjustments.

F1. ADJUST SWEEP LENGTH (R1115)

a. Set the Option 4 controls as follows:

Int Swp (Deflection Amplifier

board).....Y-T (up position)

Int Blank (Z-Axis Amplifier

board).......Y-T (right position)

Trig Mode

(Sweep board) Auto (rear position)

SEC/DIV 1 μ

VARIABLE Fully clockwise

(calibrated)

- b. Set INTENSITY control for a barely visible trace.
- c. ADJUST-R1115 (Swp Length) for a sweep length of approximately 10.5 divisions.

√ F2. CHECK TRIGGER SLOPE/LEVEL

- a. Apply a 2-megahertz sine-wave signal from the sine-wave generator to the + Y INPUT connector.
- b. Set the sine-wave generator amplitude for a 0.5 division display.
- √ c. CHECK—That a stable display can be obtained by turning the TRIG SLOPE/LEVEL control.
- √Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.

- √ d. CHECK—For a free-running display when the TRIG SLOPE/LEVEL control is set fully clockwise and fully counterclockwise.
 - e. Set S1109 (Trig Mode) to Norm.
- √ f. CHECK—That a stable display can be obtained by turning the TRIG SLOPE/LEVEL control.
- √ g. CHECK-For no display when the TRIG SLOPE/ LEVEL control is set fully clockwise and fully counterclockwise.
 - h. Set S1109 (Trig Mode) to Auto.
 - i. Disconnect the sine-wave generator.

√ F3. ADJUST SWEEP TIMING (R1165)

- a. Set the SEC/DIV switch to 1 m.
- b. Apply 1-millisecond markers from the time-mark generator through the 50-ohm termination to the + Y INPUT connector.
- c. Set the time-mark generator amplitude (or attach attenuators) for a 2- to 6-division display.
- d. Position the first time marker to the left edge of the graticule and check for 1 time marker per graticule division.
- √ e. CHECK—That the distance between the second and tenth time marker is 8 divisions within 0.24 division (3%).

- f. ADJUST-R1165 (Swp Cal) so that the second and tenth markers are exactly 8 divisions apart.
- √ g. CHECK—Remaining SEC/DIV switch positions with time markers that correspond to each switch position. The distance between the second and tenth time marker at each SEC/DIV switch position should be 8 divisions within 0.24 division (3%).
- $\sqrt{f4}$. CHECK VARIABLE TIME/DIVISION
 - a. Set the time-mark generator for 0.1 millisecond markers.
 - b. Set the SEC/DIV switch to 0.1 m and check for 1 time marker per division.
 - c. Set the front-panel VARIABLE adjustment fully counterclockwise.

- d. Set the SEC/DIV switch to 10 μ .
- √ e. CHECK-For at least 1 time marker per graticule division.
 - f. Disconnect all test equipment.

NOTE

For X-Y operation, return the Int Swp and Int Blank switches on the Deflection and Z-Axis Amplifier boards to the X-Y position.

This completes the Performance Check and Adjustment Procedure.



[√]Performance Requirement check; see introductory information.

PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM

REPLACEABLE ELECTRICAL PARTS

PARTS ORDERING INFORMATION

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative.

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available, and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements developed in our engineering department. It is therefore important, when ordering parts, to include the following information in your order: Part number, instrument type or number, serial number, and modification number if applicable.

If a part you have ordered has been replaced with a new or improved part, your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative will contact you concerning any change in part number.

Change information, if any, is located at the rear of this manual.

SPECIAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS

X000 Part first added at this serial number00X Part removed after this serial number

ITEM NAME

In the Parts List, an Item Name is separated from the description by a colon (:). Because of space limitations, an Item Name may sometimes appear as incomplete. For further Item Name identification, the U.S. Federal Cataloging Handbook H6-1 can be utilized where possible.

ABBREVIATIONS

AOTE	AOTUATOR	DI 070	DI 4 0710
ACTR	ACTUATOR	PLSTC	PLASTIC
ASSY	ASSEMBLY	QTZ	QUARTZ
CAP	CAPACITOR	RECP	RECEPTACLE
CER	CERAMIC	RES	RESISTOR
CKT	CIRCUIT	RF	RADIO FREQUENCY
COMP	COMPOSITION	SEL	SELECTED
CONN	CONNECTOR	SEMICOND	SEMICONDUCTOR
ELCTLT	ELECTROLYTIC	SENS	SENSITIVE
ELEC	ELECTRICAL	VAR	VARIABLE
INCAND	INCANDESCENT	ww	WIREWOUND
LED	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	XFMR	TRANSFORMER
NONWIR	NON WIREWOUND	XTAL	CRYSTAL

7-1

CROSS INDEX-MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

Mfr. Code	Manufacturer	Address	City, State, Zip
00853	SANGAMO ELECTRIC CO., S. CAROLINA DIV.	P O BOX 128	PICKENS, SC 29671
01121	ALLEN-BRADLEY COMPANY	1201 2ND STREET SOUTH	MILWAUKEE, WI 53204
01295	TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC., SEMICONDUCTOR	¥	
	GROUP	P O BOX 5012, 13500 N CENTRAL	
		EXPRESSWAY	DALLAS, TX 75222
03888	KDI PYROFILM CORPORATION	60 S JEFFERSON ROAD	WHIPPANY, NJ 07981
04222	AVX CERAMICS, DIVISION OF AVX CORP.	P O BOX 867, 19TH AVE. SOUTH	MURTLE BEACH, SC 29577
04713	MOTOROLA, INC., SEMICONDUCTOR PROD. DIV.		•
05091	TRI-ORDINATE CORPORATION	343 SNYDER AVENUE	BERKELEY HEIGHTS, NJ 07922
05397	UNION CARBIDE CORPORATION, MATERIALS		
	SYSTEMS DIVISION	11901 MADISON AVENUE	CLEVELAND, OH 44101
07263	FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR, A DIV. OF		
07010	FAIRCHILD CAMERA AND INSTRUMENT CORP.	464 ELLIS STREET	MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94042
07910	TELEDYNE SEMICONDUCTOR	12515 CHADRON AVE.	HAWTHORNE, CA 90250
10389	CHICAGO SWITCH, INC.	2035 WABANSIA AVE.	CHICAGO, IL 60647
11237	CTS KEENE, INC.	3230 RIVERSIDE AVE.	PASO ROBLES, CA 93446
12697	CLAROSTAT MFG. CO., INC.	LOWER WASHINGTON STREET	DOVER, NH 03820
12969	UNITRODE CORPORATION	580 PLEASANT STREET	WATERTOWN, MA 02172
14936	GENERAL INSTRUMENT CORP., SEMICONDUCTOR		
15010	PRODUCTS GROUP	P.O. BOX 600,600 W. JOHN ST.	HICKSVILLE, NY 11802
15818	TELEDYNE SEMICONDUCTOR	1300 TERRA BELLA AVE.	MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94043
27014	NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR CORP.	2900 SEMICONDUCTOR DR.	SANTA CLARA, CA 95051
52306	·	7485 AVENUE 304	VISALIA, CA 93277
53944	ELT INC., GLOW LITE DIVISION	BOX 698	PAULS VALLEY, OK 73075
56289	SPRAGUE ELECTRIC CO.		NORTH ADAMS, MA 01247
71400	BUSSMAN MFG., DIVISION OF MCGRAW-	0506	603.05
73.460	EDISON CO.	2536 W. UNIVERSITY ST.	ST. LOUIS, MO 63107
71468	ITT CANNON ELECTRIC	666 E. DYER RD.	SANTA ANA, CA 92702
72982 73138	ERIE TECHNOLOGICAL PRODUCTS, INC.	644 W. 12TH ST.	ERIE, PA 16512
	BECKMAN INSTRUMENTS, INC., HELIPOT DIV.	2500 HARBOR BLVD.	FULLERTON, CA 92634
73803	TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC., METALLURGICAL	24	1 mm 1 mp 0 p 0 1 m 0 0 7 0 2
74070	MATERIALS DIV.	34 FOREST STREET	ATTLEBORO, MA 02703
74970	JOHNSON, E. F., CO.	299 10TH AVE. S. W.	WASECA, MN 56093
75042	TRW ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, IRC FIXED	401 W DD02D GW	DUTT NDDT DUTS - D3 10100
76493	RESISTORS, PHILADELPHIA DIVISION	401 N. BROAD ST.	PHILADELPHIA, PA 19108
70493	BELL INDUSTRIES, INC.,	10070 00007 1000 0 0 000 5005	GOVERNOV GR 00004
79727	MILLER, J. W., DIV.	19070 REYES AVE., P O BOX 5825	COMPTON, CA 90224
	C-W INDUSTRIES	550 DAVISVILLE RD.,P O BOX 96	WARMINISTER, PA 18974
80009	TEKTRONIX, INC.	P O BOX 500	BEAVERTON, OR 97077
80031	ELECTRA-MIDLAND CORP., MEPCO DIV.	22 COLUMBIA ROAD	MORRISTOWN, NJ 07960
81483 82389	INTERNATIONAL RECTIFIER CORP.	9220 SUNSET BLVD.	LOS ANGELES, CA 90069 CHICAGO, IL 60630
	SWITCHCRAFT, INC.	5555 N. ELSTON AVE.	•
83003 90201	VARO, INC.	P O BOX 411, 2203 WALNUT STREET	GARLAND, TX /5040
90201	MALLORY CAPACITOR CO., DIV. OF P. R. MALLORY AND CO., INC.	3029 E WASHINGTON STREET	
		P O BOX 372	INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206
91637	DALE ELECTRONICS, INC.	P. O. BOX 609	COLUMBUS, NE 68601
91929	HONEYWELL, INC., MICRO SWITCH DIV.	CHICAGO & SPRING STS.	FREEPORT, IL 61032

7-2 REV. A SEPT. 1977

	Tektronix	Serial/Model No.		Mfr	
Ckt No.	Part No.	Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
Al	670-3125-02		CKT BOARD ASSY:POWER SUPPLY	80009	670-3125-02
A2	670-4515-00		CKT BOARD ASSY:HIGH VOLTAGE	80009	670-4515-00
A2 ¹	670-4515-01		CKT BOARD ASSY:HIGH VOLTAGE	80009	670-4515-01
A3	670-3178-02		CKT BOARD ASSY: DEFLECTION	80009	670-3178-02
A4	670-3182-01		CKT BOARD ASSY: Z AXIS	80009	670-3182-01
A5	670-4516-00		CKT BOARD ASSY:STORAGE	80009	670-4516-00
A5 1	670-4516-01		CKT BOARD ASSY:STORAGE	80009	670-4516-01
A6 ¹	670-5175-00		CKT BOARD ASSY:MULTIPLIER	80009	670-5175-00
C18	290-0702-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:2000UF,+100-0%,50V	56289	68D10715
C20	290-0571-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:5000UF,+100-0%,25V	90201	PFP20-36043
C21	290-0571-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:5000UF,+100-0%,25V	90201	PFP20-36043
C36	290~0559-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:22UF,20%,35V	90201	TDC226M035WLG
C40	283-0003-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C46	281-0525-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:470PF,+/-94PF,500V	04222	7001-1364
C58	281-0543-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:270PF,10%,500V	72982	301055X5P271K
C60	283-0003-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558z5U-103z
C62	290-0535-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:33UF,20%,10V	56289	196D336X0010KA1
C78	281-0524-00	B010100 B010299	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:150PF,+/-30PF,500V	04222	7001-1381
C78	281-0546-00	в010300	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:330PF,10%,500V	04222	7001-1380
C88	283-0003-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C90	290-0528-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:15UF,20%,50V	90201	TDC156M050WLC
C104	283-0111-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20%,50V	72982	8121-N088Z5U104M
C106	283-0021-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.001UF,20%,5000V	72982	848-556-Y5S-102M
C112	290-0527-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:15UF,20%,20V	90201	TDC156M020FL
C114	283-0142-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.0027UF,5%,200V	72982	875-551B272J
C117	283-0081-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,+80-20%,25V	56289	36C600
C118	283-0010-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.05UF,+100-20%,50V	56289	273C20
C126	290-0536-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:10UF,20%,25V	90201	TDC106M025FL
C128	290-0536-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:10UF,20%,25V	90201	TDC106M025FL
C132	283-0000-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.001UF,+100-0%,500V	72982	831-516E102P
C141 1	283-0300-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.001UF,+80-20%,10,000V	72982	3910BW509C142K
C143 ¹	283-0300-00		CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.001UF, +80-20%, 10,000V	72982	3910BW509C142K
C148	283-0105-00	Щ.	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,2000V	56289	41C316
C149	283-0105-00	ETER CHRISTIE VK5EM	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,2000V	56289	41¢316
C150	281-0512-00	Œ	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:27PF,+/-2.7PF,500V	72982	308-000C0G0270K
C154	283-0057-00	£ ≥	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,+80-20%,200V	56289	274C10
C156	283-0057-00	3 (5E	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,+80-20%,200V	56289	274C10
C158	290-0164-00	TER CH VK5EM	CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,+50-10%,150V	56289	30D105F150BA2
C160	290-0164-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,+50-10%,150V	56289	30D105F150BA2
C164	283-0057-00	<u>σ</u>	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,+80-20%,200V	56289	
C165	283-0178-00	XB01012/	CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.1UF, +80-20%, 100V	72982	8131N145 E 104Z
C170	283-0178-00		CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.1UF, +80-20%, 100V	72982	8131N145 E 104Z
C180	283-0105-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,2000V	56289	41C316
C186	283-0021-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.001UF,20%,5000V	72982	848-556-Y5S-102M
C188	290-0164-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,+50-10%,150V	56289	30D105F150BA2
C200	281-0203-00	в010100 в020179	CAP., VAR, PLSTC: 2-10PF, 100V	80031	C010EA/10E
C200	281-0153-00	B020180	CAP., VAR, AIR DI:1.7-10PF,250V	74970	187-0106-005
C202	281-0510-00		CAP., FXD, CER DI:22PF, +/-4.4PF, 500V	72982	301-000C0G0220M
C206	283-0003-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C212	281-0544-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:5.6PF,10%,500V	72982	301-000C0H0569D
C218	281-0518-00		CAP., FXD, CER DI:47PF,+/-9.4PF,500V	72982	301-000U2J0470M
C246	281-0203-00	B010100 B020179	CAP., VAR, PLSTC: 2-10PF, 100V	80031	C010EA/10E
C246	281-0153-00	B020180	CAP., VAR, AIR DI:1.7-10PF, 250V	74970	187-0106-005

¹Option 8 only

	Taktroniu C	Parial/Mad	al Na		Mfr	
Ckt No.		Serial/Mod :ff	ei No. Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr Code	Mfr Part Number
OKLINO.	Tailino. L	.11	DSCOIL			
C250	281-0661-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.8PF, +/-0.1PF, 500V	72982	301-000C0K0808B
C256	281-0628-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:15PF, 5%, 500V	72982	301-000C0G0150J
C300	281-0203-00	B010100	B020179	CAP., VAR, PLSTC: 2-10PF, 100V	80031 74970	C010EA/10E 187-0106-005
C300	281-0153-00	в020180		CAP., VAR, AIR DI:1.7-10PF, 250V	72982	301-000C0G0220M
C302	281-0510-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:22PF, +/-4.4PF, 500V	72902	301-000000022011
C306	283-0003-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C312	281-0544-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:5.6PF,10%,500V	72982	301-000C0H0569D
C320	283-0003-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	
C326	283-0003-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C350	281-0661-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.8PF,+/-0.1PF,500V	72982	301-000C0K0808B
C380	290-0572-00			CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:0.1UF,20%,50V	56289	196D104X0050HA1
C382	290-0534-00			CAP., FXD, ELCTLT: 1UF, 20%, 35V	56289	196D105X0035HA1
C384	290-0572-00			CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:0.1UF,20%,50V	56289	196D104X0050HA1
C400	281-0203-00	B010100	B020179	CAP., VAR, PLSTC: 2-10PF, 100V	80031	C010EA/10E
C400	281-0153-00	B020180		CAP., VAR, AIR DI:1.7-10PF, 250V	74970	187-0106-005
C402	281-0510-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:22PF,+/-4.4PF,500V	72982	301-000C0G0220M
C406	283-0003-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.01UF, +80-20%, 150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C412	281-0544-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:5.6PF, 10%, 500V	72982	301-000C0H0569D
C418	281-0518-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:47PF,+/-9.4PF,500V	72982	301-000U2J0470M
C442	281-0526-00	во10100	B010499X	CAP., FXD, CER DI:1.5PF,+/-0.5PF,500V	72982	301-000s2K0159D
0446	201 0202 00	2010100	5020170	OND WAD DIGMO 2 1000 1000	80031	C010EA/10E
C446 C446	281-0203-00 281-0153-00	B010100 B020180	B020179	CAP., VAR, PLSTC: 2-10PF, 100V CAP., VAR, AIR DI: 1.7-10PF, 250V	74970	187-0106-005
C440	281-0133-00 281-0534-00	B020180		CAP., FXD, CER DI:3.3PF, +/-0.25PF, 500V	72982	301-000C0J0339C
C456	283-0663-00			CAP.,FXD,MICA D:16.8PF,+/-0.5PF,500V	00853	D155C16.8D0
C470	281-0203-00	B010100	в020179	CAP., VAR, PLSTC: 2-10PF, 100V	80031	C010EA/10E
-	201 0203-00	B010100	B020179	CAP., VAR, FESTC: 2-TOFF, TOOV	00031	COTOER/ TOE
C470	281-0153-00	B020179		CAP., VAR, AIR DI:1.7-10PF, 250V	74970	187-0106-005
C500	281-0203-00	B010100	B020180	CAP., VAR, PLSTC: 2-10PF, 100V	80031	C010EA/10E
C500	281-0153-00	B020180		CAP., VAR, AIR DI:1.7-10PF, 250V	74970	187-0106-005
C502	281-0510-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:22PF, +/-4.4PF, 500V	72982	301-000C0G0220M
C506	283-0003-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C512	281-0544-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:5.6PF,10%,500V	72982	301-000C0H0569D
C520	283-0003-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C526	283-0003-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558z5U-103z
C550	281-0534-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:3.3PF,+/-0.25PF,500V	72982	301-000C0J0339C
C606	283-0003-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C612	281-0508-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:12PF,+/-0.6PF,500V	72982	301-000C0G0120J
C614	281-0549-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:68PF, 10%, 500V	72982	301-000U2J0680K
C642	283-0003-00	-	141	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF,+80-20%,150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C656	283-0003-00		Щ	CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.01UF, +80-20%, 150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C662	281-0508-00		S	CAP., FXD, CER DI:12PF, +/-0.6PF, 500V	72982	301-000C0G0120J
C670	290-0534-00	•	PETER CHRIST VK5EM	CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,20%.35V	56289	196D105X0035HA1
C690	281-0534-00		승규:	CAP.,FXD,CER DI:3.3PF,+/-0.25PF,500V	72982	301-000C0J0339C
C692	281-0526-00		R (CAP., FXD, CER DI:1.5PF,+/-0.5PF,500V	72982	301-000s2K0159D
C716	281-0629-00		TER CHI VK5EM	CAP., FXD, CER DI:33PF.5%, 600V	72982	308-000C0G0330J
C718	283-0003-00		<u> </u>	CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.01UF, +80-20%, 150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
6704	202 0055 05		<u> </u>			
C724	283-0057-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.1UF, +80-20%, 200V	56289	274C10
C734	281-0064-00			CAP., VAR, PLSTC:0.25-1.5PF, 600V	72982	530-002
C740	283-0057-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.1UF, +80-20%, 200V	56289	274C10
C810 C812	290-0572-00 283-0081-00			CAP. FXD, ELCTLT: 0.1UF, 20%, 50V	56289	196D104X0050HA1
C012	203-000T-00			CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,+80-20%,25V	56289	36C600
C814	290-0534-00			CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,20%,35V	56289	196D105X0035HA1
C816	283-0003-00			CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.01UF, +80-20%, 150V	72982	855-558Z5U-103Z
C820	290-0536-00			CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:10UF,20%,25V	90201	TDC106M025FL

7-4 REV. A SEPT. 1977

	Talibuanii	Carial/Madal No		Mfr	
Clat No		Serial/Model No.	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
Ckt No.	Part No.	Eff Dscont	Name & Description		
C840	290-0534-00		CAP., FXD, ELCTLT: 1UF, 20%, 35V	56289	196D105X0035HA1
C848	290-0529-00		CAP., FXD, ELCTLT: 47UF, 20%, 20V	05397	T368C476M020AZ
C886	285-0686-00		CAP.,FXD,PLSTC:0.068UF,10%,100V	56289	
C890	290-0535-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:33UF,20%,10V	56289	196D336X0010KA1
C895	285-0686-00		CAP.,FXD,PLSTC:0.068UF,10%,100V	56289	410P68391
6033	203 0000 00				
C904	290-0534-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,20%,35V	56289	196D105X0035HA1
C1062	281-0627-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:1PF,+/-0.25PF,500V	72982	301-000C0K0109C
01001	202 002: 00				
CR15	152-0066-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 400V, 750MA	80009	152-0066-00
CR16	152-0066-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 400V, 750MA	80009	152-0066-00
CR17	152-0066-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 400V, 750MA	80009	152-0066-00
CR18	152-0066-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,750MA	80009	152-0066-00
CR20	152-0556-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: BRIDGE, 50V, 2.5A	04713	SDA10271K
CRZO	132 0330 00				
CR25	152-0107-00	•	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 400V, 400MA	80009	152-0107-00
CR27	152-0107-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 400V, 400MA	80009	152-0107-00
CR29	152-0066-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,750MA	80009	152-0066-00
CR30	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
			SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,750MA	80009	152-0066-00
CR32	152-0066-00	•	SEMICOND DEVICE.SIDICON, 400.7.50.2.		
en 26	150 0000 00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,750MA	80009	152-0066-00
CR36	152-0066-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR40	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910	1N4152
CR41	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910	
CR48	152-0141-02			07910	1N4152
CR74	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	0,310	1111200
	150 0141 00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR80	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 400V, 750MA	80009	
CR90	152-0066-00			80009	152-0333-00
CR106	152-0333-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,55V,200MA	80009	
CR107	152-0333-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,55V,200MA	07910	1N4152
CR120	152-0141-02	1	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	0/510	1114132
			CTUTGOND DWITTER CTT TOON 12 000V EMA	83003	VG12X
CR141 1	152-0409-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,12,000V,5MA	83003	
CR1431	152-0409-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,12,000V,5MA	12969	
CR148	152-0242-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,225V,200MA	83003	
CR150	152-0409-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,12,000V,5MA	14936	
CR154	152-0586-00)	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,600V,500MA	14936	RGF100
				14026	RGP10J
CR158	152-0586-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,600V,500MA	14936	
CR164	152-0586-00)	SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 600V, 500MA	14936	
CR180	152-0242-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 225V, 200MA	12969	
CR182	152-0242-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,225V,200MA	12969	
CR186	152-0242-00)	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 225V, 200MA	12969	NDP341
				07010	an 1 2 6 7 6
CR208	152-0246-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 400PIV, 200MA		CD12676
CR220	152-0141-02	2 XB010500	SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA		1N4152
CR254	152-0141-02	2	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR255	152-0141-02	2	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR256	152-0141-02	2	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
				07010	1374150
CR257	152-0141-02	2	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR270	152-0061-00)	SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 175V, 100MA	80009	152-0061-00
CR272	152-0061-00)	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 175V, 100MA	80009	
CR308	152-0246-00)	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 400PIV, 200MA	07910	
CR320	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
				_	
CR408	152-0246-00)	SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 400PIV, 200MA	07910	CD12676
CR420	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR454	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR455	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR456	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
000					

^{1&}lt;sub>Option 8 only</sub>

REV. A SEPT. 1977

	Toktroniy	Coriol/Model No		8.8. C.	
Ckt No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont	Nama & Description	Mfr	Mfs Doub Normhou
OKT NO.	Tait NO.	LII DSCOIIL	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
CR457	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR508	152-0246-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 400PIV, 200MA	07910	
CR520	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR608	152-0246-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400PIV,200MA	07910	
CR620	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	lN4152
CR642	152-0141-02	!	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR658	152-0246-00	1	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 400PIV, 200MA	07910	
CR670	152-0141-02	!	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR698	152-0141-02	Ű	SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR699	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR730	152-0574-00	1	SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 120V, 0.15A	80009	152-0574-00
CR801	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,120V,0.13A SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910	
CR802	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910	1N4152 1N4152
CR812	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR814	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910	1N4152 1N4152
			DELICOND DEVICE DEFECON, 30V, 130M	07310	1114132
CR852	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR853	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR856	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR857	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR860	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	ln4152
CR861	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	ln4152
CR874	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR888	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR890	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR902	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR910	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	ln4152
CR912	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR950	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	
CR952	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR954	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR956	152 0141 02		GRATGOUR REVIEW GETTEGOV 2011 15040	00010	11170
CR950	152-0141-02 152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910	1N4152
CR962	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910	
CR972	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910 07910	1N4152 1N4152
CR973	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA	07910	
			22.120.012.012.00.750.7.250.21	0/510	1114152
CR975	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR982	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR984	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR986	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	ln4152
CR996	152-0107-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON, 400V, 400MA	80009	152-0107-00
CR998	152-0107-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,400MA	80009	152-0107-00
CR1000	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR1016	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
CR1018	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	1N4152
DS182	150-0111-00		TAMP CLOW-MEON 1 2M3	52044	31D 2
DS182 DS183	150-0111-00		LAMP, GLOW: NEON, 1.2MA		AlB-3
20103	120~0111-00		LAMP,GLOW: NEON, 1.2MA	53944	AlB-3
F10	159-0040-00		FUSE, CARTRIDGE: 3AG, 0.7A, SLOW-BLOW	71400	MDL 7/10
F120	159-0021-00		FUSE, CARTRIDGE: 3AG, 2A, 250V, FAST-BLOW		AGC 2
T20	131-0560 60		COUNTY OF THE CO	B1.466	77054
J20 J200	131-0569-00		CONNECTOR, RCPT, : 25 PIN, FEMALE		DB25S
J300	131-0955-00 131-0955-00		CONNECTOR, RCPT, : BNC, FEMALE, W/HARDWARE		31-279
J400	131-0955-00		CONNECTOR, RCPT, :BNC, FEMALE, W/HARDWARE CONNECTOR, RCPT, :BNC, FEMALE, W/HARDWARE		31-279
2400	132 0933-00		COMMECTOR, RCFI, EDNC, FEMALE, W/ MARDWARE	05091	31-279

Ckt No.	Tektronix Part N o.	Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Mfr Code	Mfr Part Number
J500	131-0955-00		CONNECTOR, RCPT, :BNC, FEMALE, W/HARDWARE	05091	31-279
J 600	131-0955-00		CONNECTOR, RCPT, :BNC, FEMALE, W/HARDWARE	05091	31-279
J650	131-0955-00		CONNECTOR, RCPT, :BNC, FEMALE, W/HARDWARE	05091	31-279
L145	108-0792-00		COIL, TUBE DEFLE: TRACE ROTATION	80009	108-0792-00
L154	108-0324-00		COIL,RF:10MH	76493	70F102A1
L158	108-0324-00		COIL, RF: 10MH	76493	70F102A1
L172	108-0714-00		COIL, TUBE DEFLE: Y AXIS ALIGNMENT	80009	108-0714-00
Q30	151-0405-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN, SEL FROM MJE800	80009	151-0405-00
Q32	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q50	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q60	151-0405-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN, SEL FROM MJE800	80009	151-0405-00
Q64	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q70	151-0405-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN,SEL FROM MJE800	80009	151-0405-00
Q76	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q80	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q120	151-0302-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	04713	2N2222A
Q130	151-0349-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN, SEL FROM MJE2801	80009	151-0349-00
Q132	151-0103-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	04713	2N2219A
Q210A,B	151-1054-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, JFE, N-CHANNEL, DUAL	80009	151-1054-00
Q220	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q230	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q232	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q260	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP	01295	2N3906
Q264	151-0279-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0279-00
Q320	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q330	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q332	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q360	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP	01295	2N3906
Q364	151-0279-00	-	TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0279-00
Q410A,B	151-1054-00	Ш	TRANSISTOR:SILICON, JFE, N-CHANNEL, DUAL	80009	151-1054-00
Q420	151-0188-00	<u> </u>	TRANSISTOR: SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q430	151-0188-00	CHRISTIE	TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q432	151-0188-00	CH E	TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q460	151-0188-00	3 (5E	TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q464	151-0190-00	IER (VK5I	TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Õ520	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q530	151-0188-00	Щ.	TRANSISTOR: SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q532	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP	01295	2N3906
Q560	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q564	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q610A,B	151-1054-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, JFE, N-CHANNEL, DUAL	80009	151-1054-00
Q620	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q630	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2n3906
Q640	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q670	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q680	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	01295	2N3906
Q690	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q700	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q710	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q720	151-0279-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0279-00
Q724	151-0270-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	80009	151-0270-00
Õ810	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	80009	151-0190-00
-					

	Tektronix	Serial/Model No.		Mfr	
Ckt No.		Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
		LII DOUGHT			2N2484
Q835	151-0126-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	15818 01295	2N2484 2N3906
Q872	151-0188-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP	80009	
Q876	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q990	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	80009	151-0190-00
Q996	151-0292-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN	80009	131-0232-00
01010	151-0292-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0292-00
Q1016 Q1026	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	80009	
Q1026 Q1036	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	80009	
Q1050 ¹	151-0292-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN	80009	151-0292-00
Q1030- Q1060	151-0292-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP	04713	MPS6523
Q1000	131-0210-00				
Q1066	151-0292-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0292-00
×			· ·		
R25	315-0221-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:220 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB2215
R27	315-0221-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:220 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB2215
R30	315-0333-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 33K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB3335
R31	315-0472-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB4725
R34	308-0568-00		RES.,FXD,WW:35 OHM,5%,5W	91637	RS5-K35R00J
1.51	300 0000 00				
R36	308-0702-00		RES.,FXD,WW:0.33 OHM,5%,2W	75042	BWH-R3300J
R38	321-0250-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 3.92K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G39200F
R40	311-1564-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR:500 OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R500
R42	321-0242-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:3.24K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G32400F
R44	315-0334-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:330K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3345
1/44	313-0334-00				
R46	315-0561-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:560 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB5615
R48	315-0101-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1015
R50	315-0202-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2025
R54	315-0822-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:8.2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB8225
R56	305-0620-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:62 OHM,5%,2W	01121	нв6205
R58	315-0152-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R60	321-0254-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 4.32K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	
R62	321-0335-00	Ш .	RES., FXD, FILM: 30.1K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G30101F
R64	315-0101-00	F	RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1015
R70	308-0218-00	<u>8</u>	RES.,FXD,WW:150 OHM,5%,3W	91637	RS2B-B150R0J
		PETER CHRISTIE VKSEM			
R72	308-0764-00	VK5EM	RES.,FXD,WW:2.7 OHM,5%,2W	75042	
R74	315-0101-00	25.	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1015
R76	315-0823-00	票 矢	RES., FXD, CMPSN:82K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R78	315-0331-00	⊢ / .	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:330 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3315
R80	315-0334-00	Щ	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:330K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3345
				01127	CB1835
R82	315-0183-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:18K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R84	315-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R86	321-0306-00		RES., FXD, FILM:15K OHM, 1%, 0.125W		MFF1816G15001F
R88	321-0335-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 30.1K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	
R100	311-1555-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 100K OHM, 20%, 0.5W	73138	91A R100K
-100	207 2472 22		RES.,FXD,FILM:825K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G82502F
R102	321-0473-00		RES., FXD, FILM: HIGH VOLTAGE DIV	80009	3070-0290-06
R104A-D	307-0290-06		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:12K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R106	315-0123-00			91637	
R108	321-0360-00		RES., FXD, FILM:54.9K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G47500F
R110	321-0258-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 4.75K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	22037	.1.1.101004,0001
פוום	215_0021_00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:820 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB8215
R112	315-0821-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:820 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R114	315-0104-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R116	315-0563-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:380 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3315
R118	315-0331-00	P010100 P010200	RES., FXD, CMPSN:130 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1015
R120	315-0101-00	во10100 во10299	MES., I AD, CHESH: 100 OHE, 38,0.23W	J	
R120	315-0271-00	в010300	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:270 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2715
KTZ0	212-02/1-00	2010300			

 $l_{\mbox{Not}}$ included in Option 8.

7-8 REV. A SEPT. 1977

	Tektronix	Serial/Model No.		Mfr	
Ckt No.	Part No.	Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
R124	315-0273-00)	RES., FXD, CMPSN: 27K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB2735
R126	315-0152-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1.5K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1525
R128	308-0459-00		RES.,FXD,WW:1.1 OHM,5%,3W	91637	RS2B-D1R100J
R130	315-0271-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 270 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB2715
R132	315-0391-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3915
R141 ¹	301-0335-00)	RES., FXD, CMPSN: 3.3M OHM, 5%, 0.50W	01121	EB3355
R1431	301-0335-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:3.3M OHM, 5%, 0.50W	01121	EB3355
R145	311-1332-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 5K OHM, 10%, 2W	12697	389-CM40936
R148	315-0103-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:10K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1035
R150	315-0564-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 560K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB5645
R151 ²	315-0154-00	во10100 во10279х	RES., FXD, CMPSN: 150K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1545
R151	315-0180-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:18 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1805
R162	315-0622-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.2K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB6225
R164	315-0022-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:16K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1635
R165	311-1555-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 100K OHM, 20%, 0.5W	73138	91A R100K
KTOD	311-1333-00	,			
R170	311-1556-00)	RES., VAR, NONWIR: 50K OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R50K
R172	315-0122-00)	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1.2K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1225
R173	311-1561-00)	RES., VAR, NONWIR: 2.5K OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R2500
R174	315-0122-00)	RES., FXD, CMPSN:1.2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1225
R175A,B	311-1687-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 2K OHM X 5M OHM, 20%, 0.5W	01121	12M359
R180	315-0101-00)	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1015
R182	315-0106-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:10M OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1065
R184	315-0102-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1025
R186	315-0471-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB4715
R188	315-0221-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:220 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2215
R190	321-0373-00)	RES., FXD, FILM: 75K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G75001F
R192	311-1555-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 100K OHM, 20%, 0.5W	73138	91A R100K
R194	321-0373-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:75K OHM, 1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G75001F
R200	321-0891-00		RES., FXD, FILM:800K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G80002F
R202	321-0423-00	<u>Ш</u>	RES.,FXD,FILM:249K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G24902F
		PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM	1v orn 10 0 25tt	75042	CERMO-1004E
R204	322-0481-00	?	RES.,FXD,FILM:1M OHM,1%,0.25W		CEBT0-1004F MFF1816G10002F
R206	321-0385-00]	RES.,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W	01121	
R208	315-0102-00	O III	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R210	315-0822-00	VK5EM	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:8.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	91637	
R212	321-0207-00) E >	RES., FXD, FILM:1.4K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91037	PH 1 10100140001
R215	311-1561-00) Щ	RES., VAR, NONWIR: 2.5K OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R2500
R216	315-0470-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 47 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB4705
R218	321-0126-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 200 OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G200R0F
R220	315-0751-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:750 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB7515
R222	315-0752-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:7.5K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB7525
R226	315-0153-00	1	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:15K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1535
R228	315-0101-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1015
R230	315-0822-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:8.2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB8225
R230	315-0022-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1015
R234	315-0101-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1015
				03303	cm 2025
R238	315-0392-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.9K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB3925
R240	311-1311-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 1K OHM, 20%, 1W	01121	
R242	321-0289-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:10K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	
R246	315-0182-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1.8K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1825
R250	321-0385-00)	RES.,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G10002F
R254	315-0752-00)	RES., FXD, CMPSN: 7.5K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB7525
R256	315-0821-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:820 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB8215
R260	315-0103-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:10K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1035

7-9 REV. A SEPT. 1977

loption 8 only. $^2{\tt Above}$ S/N B010280 replaced by a dummy resistor.

	Tektronix	Serial/Model No.		Mfr	
Ckt No.	Part No.	Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Numbe
R262	315-0471-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:470 OHM,5%.0.25W	01121	CB4715
264	315-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
266	308-0349-00		RES.,FXD,WW:3.6K OHM,1%,3W	91637	
268	315-0240-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 24 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		
270	323-0154-00				CB2405
270	323-0134-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:392 OHM,1%,0.50W	75042	CECTO-3920F
272	315-0103-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1035
300	321-0891-00		RES., FXD, FILM:800K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	
302	321-0423-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 249K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	
304	322-0481-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:1M OHM,1%,0.25W	75042	
306	321-0385-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W		MFF1816G10002F
308	315-0102-00		PRO 5110 0100 110 110 110 110 110 110 110 1		
310			RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1025
	315-0822-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 8.2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB8225
312	321-0207-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:1.4K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G14000F
322	315-0752-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:7.5K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB7525
326	315-0153-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:15K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1535
328	315-0101-00		PPS FYD CMDCN.100 OUM Es o SEU	03.101	GD 1 0 1 E
330	315-0822-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
332	315-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:8.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
334			RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1015
	315-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1015
350	321-0385-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G10002F
360	315-0103-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:10K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1035
362	315-0471-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 470 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB4715
364	315-0101-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
366	308-0349-00		RES., FXD, WW:3.6K OHM, 1%, 3W		
368	315-0240-00		• •	91637	RS2B-B36000F
	515 0240-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:24 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2405
380	315-0183-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:18K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1835
382	315-0392-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.9K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3925
400	321-0891-00		RES., FXD, FILM:800K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G80002F
402	321-0423-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:249K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G24902F
404	322-0481-00	Ш	RES.,FXD,FILM:1M OHM,1%,0.25W	75042	
406	323 0305 00	Ē			
	321-0385-00	$\overline{\infty}$	RES.,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G10002F
408	315-0102-00	<u>~</u>	RES., FXD, CMPSN:1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1025
410	315-0822-00	E G	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:8.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB8225
412	321-0207-00	ΩÄ	RES., FXD, FILM: 1.4K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G14000F
415	311-1561-00	IER (VK5I	RES., VAR, NONWIR: 2.5K OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R2500
416	315-0470-00	PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:47 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB 4705
418	321-0126-00	75	RES.,FXD,CMFSN:47 OHM,5%,U.25W		CB4705
420	315-0751-00			91637	MFF1816G200R0F
422			RES., FXD, CMPSN: 750 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB7515
	315-0752-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:7.5K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB7525
426	315-0153-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:15K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1535
128	315-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1015
430	315-0153-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:15K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1535
432	315-0101-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
134	315-0101-00				
138			RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
-30	315-0512-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:5.1K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB5125
40	311-1311-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 1K OHM, 20%, 1W	01121	10M655
42	321-0311-00		RES., FXD, FILM:16.9K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G16901F
	315-0472-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:4.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
	321-0354-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:47.5K OHM,1%,0.125W		
	315-0472-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	91637 01121	MFF1816G47501F CB4725
					== -:
	315-0391-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:390 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3915
			DDG DID GIRDON A 144 7		
60	315-0912-00 315-0271-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:9.1K OHM,5%,0.25W RES.,FXD,CMPSN:270 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB9125 CB2715

	Taktroniy	Carial/Madal Na		3.47	
Ckt No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont	Mama P. Danaviskiau	Mfr	144 B
OKI NO.	raitinu.	EII DSCOIIL	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
R466	321-0247-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 3.65K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G36500F
R468	315-0430-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 43 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R470	321-0196-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:1.07K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G10700F
R500	321-0891-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:800K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	
R502	321-0423-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:249K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G24902F
R504	322-0481-00		RES., FXD, FILM: LM OHM, 1%, 0.25W	75042	CEBTO-1004F
R506	321-0385-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:100K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	
R508	315-0102-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R510	315-0822-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:8.2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB8225
R512	321-0207-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 1.4K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G14000F
R522	315-0752-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:7.5K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB7525
R526	315-0153-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:15K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1535
R528 R530	315-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1015
R530 R532	315-0153-00 315-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:15K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1535
R332	313-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1015
R534	315-0101-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1015
R550	321-0354-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 47.5K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G47501F
R560	315-0912-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:9.1K OHM.5%.0.25W	01121	
R564	315-0271-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 270 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R566	321-0247-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:3.65K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G36500F
R568	315-0430-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:43 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB4305
R604	322-0481-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:1M OHM,1%,0.25W	75042	
R606 R608	315-0104-00 315-0102-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R610	315-0102-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
ROIO	313-0002-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.8K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB6825
R612	321-0210-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 1.5K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G15000F
R614	321-0142-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:294 OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G294R0F
R615	311-1561-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 2.5K OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R2500
R620	315-0751-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:750 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB7515
R622	315-0183-00	Ш	RES., FXD, CMPSN:18K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1835
R630	221_0100_00	ETER CHRISTIE VK5EM	DEC. EVD DIIM. 1 12W OUW 10 O 12EW	01.627	AMB1016411200E
R630	321-0198-00 321-0193-00	č	RES., FXD, FILM:1.13K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637 91637	MFF1816G11300F
R636	321-0158-00	ΪŞ	RES.,FXD,FILM:1K OHM,1%,0.125W RES.,FXD,FILM:432 OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G10000F MFF1816G432R0F
R640	321-0130-00	ပည္သ	RES.,FXD,FILM:432 OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G205R0F
	321-0208-00	TER CHI VK5EM	RES., FXD, FILM:1.43K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G14300F
		₽ >		52557	
R644	321-0321-00	Ĭπ .	RES., FXD, FILM: 21.5K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G21501F
R654	322-0481-00	<u> </u>	RES.,FXD,FILM: IM OHM, 1%, 0.25W	75042	CEBT0-1004F
	315-0104-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1045
R658	315-0102-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1025
R660	315-0682-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.8K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB6825
R662	321-0210-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:1.5K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G15000F
	315-0183-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:18K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1835
	321-0198-00		RES., FXD, FILM:1.13K OHM, 1%, 0.125W		MFF1816G11300F
	321-0193-00		RES., FXD, FILM:1K OHM, 1%, 0.125W		MFF1816G10000F
	315-0101-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1015
	321-0254-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 4.32K OHM, 1%, 0.125W		MFF1816G43200F
	315-0392-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 3.9K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
	315-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
	315-0472-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R716	315-0181-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1815
R724	301-0561-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:560 OHM,5%,0.50W	01121	EB5615
	315-0562-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 566 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB5625
	315-0303-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:30K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB3035
			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		

REV. A SEPT. 1977 7-11

	Toletronic	Carial/Madal No		Mfr	
Ckt No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
	215 0100 00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:10 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1005
R730 R734	315-0100-00 322-0613-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 20.4K OHM, 1%, 0.25W	75042	CEBT0-2042F
R734 R735	321-0253-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 4.22K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G42200F
R750	301-0821-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:820 OHM,5%,0.50W	01121	EB8215
R802	315-0181-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1815
ROOZ	313 0101 00		, , , ,		
R806	315-0133-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:13K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1335
R808	315-0393-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 39K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB3935
R810.	315-0154-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:150K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1545
R812	315-0473-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 47K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB4735
R814	315-0333-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:33K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3335
R816	315-0393-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:39K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB3935
R820	315-0752-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 7.5K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB7525
R822	315-0152-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1.5K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1525
R824	315-0753-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 75K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB7535
R828	315-0102-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1025
R830	315-0123-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:12K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1235
R834	321-0458-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:576K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	
R835	311-1557-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 25K OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R25K
R838	315-0472-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB4725
R840	315-0154-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:150K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1545
-044			DDG DVD GVDGV 470 OVM Eq. 0 25W	01121	CB4715
R844	315-0471-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 470 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB3915
R846	315-0391-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:390 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1635
R848	315-0163-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:16K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB4705
R852	315-0470-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:47 OHM,5%,0.25W RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2.2K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB2225
R853	315-0222-00		RES., FAD, CMPSN: 2.2K ORM, 54,0.25W	OIIZI	CD2223
R856	315-0183-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:18K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1835
R860	315-0181-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1815
R862	315-0393-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 39K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB3935
R864	315-0393-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:39K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3935
R866	315-0471-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB4715
		PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM			
R870	315-0153-00	<u>s</u>	RES., FXD, CMPSN:15K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1535
R872	315-0364-00	£	RES., FXD, CMPSN: 360K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB3645
R874	315-0153-00	등 등 등	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:15K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1535
R875	315-0104-00	5.55	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1045
R878	315-0562-00	TER CHI	RES., FXD, CMPSN: 5.6K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB5625
		<u> </u>	100 cm/ 50 0 2511	01121	CB1215
R880	315-0121-00	8	RES., FXD, CMPSN: 120 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB2215
R882	315-0221-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 220 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1255
R886	315-0125-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1.2M OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1255
R888	315-0106-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:10M OHM,5%,0.25W		CB4715
R890	315-0471-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:470 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CD47.13
R892	315-0301-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:300 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB3015
R894	315-0301-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:110K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1145
R895 ¹	311-1688-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 50K OHM, 20%, 1W	01121	12M792
R896	315-0102-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1025
R897	315-0821-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:820 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB8215
105,	320 3322 31		, ,		
R898	315-0473-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:47K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB4735
R902	315-0272-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2.7K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB2725
R906	315-0393-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:39K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB3935
R908	315-0393-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:39K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB3935
R912	315-0181-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:180 OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1815
				01.50	MDD1016010100D
R950	321-0393-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:121K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G12102F
R960	315-0152-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1525
R962	315-0753-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:75K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB7535

¹Furnished as a unit with S895A,B.

7-12 REV. A SEPT. 1977

	Taktuanis	Carial/Madal Na		Mfr	
OLA Na	Tektronix	Serial/Model No.	Name 9 Description		Mfr Dart Number
Ckt No.	Part No.	Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
R965	311-1555-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 100K OHM, 20%, 0.5W	73138	91A R100K
R966	321-0466-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:698K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	
R968	315-0106-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:10M OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1065
R970	311-1710-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 20K OHM, 20%, 1W	01121	
R972	315-0152-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1.5K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1525
R973	315-0753-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 75K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R975	311-1550-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 2M OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R2MEG
R976	315-0335-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.3M OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R982	315-0103-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:10K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R984	315-0153-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:15K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1535
				01101	one 2.2 E
R986	315-0822-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:8.2K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB8225
R990	315-0272-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R992	315-0472-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:4.7K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB4725
R994	308-0503-00		RES., FXD, WW:6.8 OHM, 5%, 2.50W	91637 01121	
R996	315-0272-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2.7K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2725
				01121	CB1045
R998	315-0104-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R1000	315-0182-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1.8K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R1010	303-0303-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:30K OHM,5%,1W	01121	
R1012	315-0563-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 56K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	
R1014	315-0513-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:51K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB3133
			and the condition of the Foundation	01121	CB4715
R1016	315-0471-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 470 OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1235
R1018	315-0123-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:12K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB1635
R1026	315-0163-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:16K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	73138	
R1030	311-1556-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR:50K OHM, 20%, 0.50W	01121	
R1032	315-0273 - 00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:27K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CD2733
-1004	225 2222 22		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:22K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2235
R1034	315-0223-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:22K OHM,5%,0.23W		нв2435
R1036	305-0243-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:24K OHM,5%,0.25W		CB2235
R1040	315-0223-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:32K OHM,5%,0.50W		EB3635
R1041 ¹	301-0363-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 50K OHM, 20%, 0.50W		91A R50K
R1042	311-1556-00	Ш	RES., FXD, CMPSN:43K OHM, 0.25W		CB4335
R1043 R10441	315-0433-00	Ē	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:56 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB5635
R1044 - R1046 ²	315-0563-00	ဟ	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,5%,0.25W		CB1015
R1046 2	315-0101-00 301-0333-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:33K OHM,5%,0.50W		EB3335
R1052 ²	315-0393-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:39K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB3935
R1054 ²	311-1556-00	О Ш	RES., VAR, NONWIR: 50K OHM, 20%, 0.50W	73138	91A R50K
KT034	311-1330-00	PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM	Table to the transfer of the t		
R1055 ²	315-0683-00	半 >	RES.,FXD,CMPSN:68K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB6835
R1055	321-0423-00	Ĭп .	RES., FXD, FILM: 249K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G24902F
R1062	321-0481-00	ш,	RES., FXD, FILM: 1M OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	MFF1816G10003F
R1064	315-0683-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:68K OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB6835
R1066	303-0563-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:56K OHM,5%,1W	01121	GB5635
KIOOO	303 0303 00		, ,		
R1068	315-0101-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:100 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB1015
14000	325 3232 33				
s10	260-0413-00		SW, THERMOSTATIC: 10A, 240V	73803	200700L63-253
S12	260-1222-00		SWITCH, PUSH-PUL: 10A, 250VAC	91929	
S895A,B3			RES., VAR, NONWIR: 50K OHM, 20%, 1W	01121	12M792
S200	260-0723-00		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC	79727	GF126-0028
\$200	260-1811-00		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC DC	82389	C56206L2
5200					
s300	260-0723-00	во10100 во10499	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC	79727	GF126-0028
5300	260-1811-00		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC DC	82389	
5400	260-0723-00		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC	79727	
S400	260-1811-00		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC DC	82389	C56206L2
S500	260-0723-00		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC	79727	GF126-0028
-					
s500	260-1811-00	B010500	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC DC	82389	C56206L2

 $^{^{1}\}mathrm{Option}$ 8 only. $^{2}\mathrm{Not}$ included in Option 8. $^{3}\mathrm{Furnished}$ as a unit with R985.

Replaceable Electrical Parts-607

	Tektronix	Serial/Model No.		Mfr	
Ckt No.	Part No.	Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
S870	260-1308-00		SWITCH, PUSH: MOMENTARY	80009	260-1308-00
s910	260-1211-00		SWITCH, PUSH:DPDT, PUSH-PUSH	80009	260-1211-00
т15	120-0925-00		XFMR, PWR, STPDN:	80009	120-0925-00
T120	120-0926-00		XFMR,PWR,SDN/SU:	80009	120-0926-00
U110,	156-0067-00		MICROCIRCUIT, LI: OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER	80009	156-0067-00
U120 1	152-0660-00		SEMICOND DVC,DI:HV MULTR,SI,7KV,IN,105KV OUT	52306	CMX286
U810	156-0057-00		MICROCIRCUIT, DI:QUAD 2-INPUT NAND GATE	07263	7401PC
U820	156-0072 - 00		MICROCIRCUIT, DI: MONOSTABLE MV, TTL	27014	DM74121N
U850	156-0072-00		MICROCIRCUIT, DI: MONOSTABLE MV, TTL	27014	DM74121N
บ895	156-0072-00		MICROCIRCUIT, DI: MONOSTABLE MV, TTL	27014	DM74121N
V100 ²	154-0697-11		ELECTRON TUBE:CRT	80009	154-0697-11
V100 ³	154-0771-00		ELECTRON TUBE: CRT	80009	154-0771-00
V100	154-0771-01		ELECTRON TUBE:CRT	80009	154-0771-01
VR50	152-0166-00		SEMICOND DEVICE:ZENER, 0.4W, 6.2V, 5%	81483	69-9035
VR130	152-0243-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 15V, 5%	81483	1N965B
VR166	152-0268-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 56V, 5%	04713	1N979B
VR270	152-0149-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 10V, 5%	04713	ln961B
VR670	152-0149-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 10V, 5%	04713	1N961B
VR690	152-0227-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 6.2V, 5%	80009	152-0227-00
rm015	150 0166 00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 6.2V, 5%	81483	69-9035
VR1010 ²	152-0428-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 120V, 5%	04713	1N987B
VR10104 VR1042	152-0286-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 75V, 5%	04713	1N982B
VR1042 VR1043	152-0286-00		SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 75V, 5%	04713	1N982B
VK1043	132-0200-00		DENICOND DEVICE . DENEROO . 44, 754, 754	0.,20	

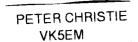
¹Not included in Option 8. ²Option 8 only. ³Option 1 only. ⁴Standard only.

	Tektronix	Serial/Model_No.		Mfr	
Ckt No.	Part No.	Eff Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
			OPTION 4		
A6	670-2278-00		CKT BOARD ASSY:SWEEP	80009	670-2278-00
C1105	281-0503-00		CAP., FXD, CER DI:8PF,+/-0.5PF,500V	72982 56289	301-000C0H0809D 196D105X0035HA1
C1110	290-0534-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,20%,35V CAP.,FXD,CER DI:33PF,5%,600V	72982	
C1112 C1114	281-0629-00 283-0004-00		CAP., FXD, CER DI:33PF, 3%, 600V CAP., FXD, CER DI:0.02UF, +80-20%, 150V	72982	
C1114	283-0041-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.0033UF,5%,500V		841-541B332J
CLLLI	200 0012 00		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
C1125	290-0534-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,20%,35V	56289	196D105X0035HA1
C1130 ¹	285-0754-02		CAP., FXD, PLASTIC: 0.001UF, 3%, 400V	80009	285-0754-02
C1134 ¹	285-0753-01		CAP.,FXD,PLASTIC:0.01UF,3%,100V	80009	
C1138 ¹	285-0895-00		CAP., FXD, PLASTIC:1.OUF, 3%, 25V	80009	
C1160	281-0604-00		CAP., FXD, CER DI:2.2PF,+/-0.25PF,500V	72982	301-000C0J0229C
C1162	290-0572-00		CAP., FXD, ELCTLT:0.1UF, 20%, 50V	56289	196D104X0050HA1
C1176	281-0549-00		CAP.,FXD,CER DI:68PF,10%,500V	72982	301-000U2J0680K
C1170	290-0534-00		CAP., FXD, ELCTLT:1UF, 20%, 35V	56289	
C1194	290-0534-00		CAP., FXD, ELCTLT: 1UF, 20%, 35V	56289	196D105X0035HA1
C1195	290-0572-00		CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:0.1UF,20%,50V	56289	196D104X0050HA1
CR1130	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA		1N4152 1N4152
CR1175	152-0141-02		SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA	07910	IN4152
Q1160	151-0342-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	80009	151-0342-00
Q1164	151-0341-00		TRANSISTOR: SILICON, NPN	07263	S040065
01175	151-0342-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, PNP	80009	151-0342-00
Q1178	151-0190-00		TRANSISTOR:SILICON, NPN	80009	151-0190-00
			THE CHECK SELECTION FOR A SELECTION	01121	CB3635
R1105	315-0363-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:36K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB2235
R1106	315-0223-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:22K OHM,5%,0.25W RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.3K OHM,10%,0.25W		CB3321
R1110	316-0332-00		RES., FAD, CMPSN: 3.3K OHM, 10%, 0.23W RES., VAR, NONWIR: 10K OHM, 10%, 0.50W		82P-59-4-103K
R1115 R1118	311-0607-00 311-0949-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 2K OHM, 10%, 0.50W		WA1G040S202UA
KIIIO	311-0343-00		in the state of th		
R1120	316-0333-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:33K OHM,10%,0.25W		CB3331
R1122	316-0122-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1.2K OHM, 10%.0.25W		CB1221
R1124	315-0223 - 00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 22K OHM, 5%, 0.25W		CB2235
R1130	321-0356-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 49.9K OHM, 1%, 0.125W	91637	
R1134	321-0452-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:499K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G49902F
R1138	307-0381-00		RES., FXD, FILM: 4.99M OHM, 1%, 0.50W	03888	FL12-499734
R1136 R1145	311-0443-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 2500 OHM, 20%, 0.75W	11237	300SF-41330
R1145	315-0221-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 220 OHM, 5%, 0.25W	01121	CB2215
R1150	321-0327-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:24.9K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G24901F
R1152	321-0311-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:16.9K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	MFF1816G16901F
				01627	vmn1016660101E
R1155	321-0369-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:68.1K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	
R1156	315-0822-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:8.2K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB2221
R1158	316-0222-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2.2K OHM,10%,0.25W		CB3331
R1160	316-0333-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:33K OHM, 10%, 0.25W		CB1011
R1162	316-0101-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:100 OHM,10%,0.25W	01121	
R1165	311-0635-00		RES., VAR, NONWIR: 1K OHM, 10%, 0.50W	73138	82-32-0
R1167	321-0230-00		RES.,FXD,FILM:2.43K OHM,1%,0.125W	91637	
R1171	315-0273-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:27K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	
R1173	316-0102-00		RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM,10%,0.25W	01121	CB1021
R1175	316-0102-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN:1K OHM, 10%, 0.25W	01121	CB1021
			DDG DVD GMDGN, 470 OVM 100 O 25W	01121	CB4711
R1176	316-0471-00		RES., FXD, CMPSN: 470 OHM, 10%, 0.25W	ULIZI	CD4/11

 $^{^{1}}$ Available as a matched set, part number 295-0159-00. The letter suffix and the tolerance should be the same for all of the capacitors in the assembly.

Replaceable Electrical Parts-607

01.1.11	Tektronix	Serial/Mod			Mfr		
Ckt No.	Part No.	Eff	Dscont	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number	
R1178	315-0133-00			RES.,FXD,CMPSN:13K OHM,5%,0.25W	01121	CB1335	
R1190	301-0241-00			RES.,FXD,CMPSN:240 OHM,5%,0.50W	01121	EB2415	
R1194	303-0821-00			RES.,FXD,CMPSN:820 OHM,5%,1W	01121	GB8215	
S220	260-0723-00	во10100	в010499	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC	79727	GF126-0028	
S220	260-1811-00	B010500		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC DC	82389	C56206L2	
s735	260-0723-00	B010100	B010499	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC	79727	GF126-0028	
S735	260-1811-00	B010500		SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC DC	82389	C56206L2	
S1109	260-0960-01			SWITCH, SLIDE: 0.5A, 120VDC, CKT CD MT	10389	23-021-043	
s1130	105-0389-00			ACTR ASSY,CAM S:	80009	105-0389-00	
U1130	155-0055-00			MICROCIRCUIT,LI:MONOLITHIC,TRIG AND SWEEP	80009	155-0055-00	
VR1162	152-0166-00			SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4w, 6.2V, 5%	81483	69-9035	
VR1190	152-0217-00			SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 8.2V, 5%	80009	152-0217-00	
VR1194	152-0217-00			SEMICOND DEVICE: ZENER, 0.4W, 8.2V, 5%	80009	152-0217-00	
S1130 U1130 VR1162 VR1190	105-0389-00 155-0055-00 152-0166-00 152-0217-00			ACTR ASSY,CAM S: MICROCIRCUIT,LI:MONOLITHIC,TRIG AND SWEEP SEMICOND DEVICE:ZENER,0.4W,6.2V,5% SEMICOND DEVICE:ZENER,0.4W,8.2V,5%	80009 80009 81483 80009	105-0389-00 155-0055-00 69-9035 152-0217-00	



INSTRUMENT OPTIONS

Your instrument may be equipped with one or more instrument options. A brief description of each available option is given in the following discussion. Option information is incorporated into the appropriate sections of the manual. Refer to Table 8-1 and the Table of Contents for location of option information. For further information on instrument options, see your Tektronix Catalog or contact your Tektronix Field Office.

OPTION 1

Includes an internal, unlighted, 8 X 10 division (0.9 cm/div) graticule.

OPTION 3

Deletes the carrying handle and feet.

OPTION 4

Includes an internal X-axis sweep with rates from 1 second/division to 1 microsecond/division. Instrument is internally selectable for X-Y or Y-T modes of operation.

OPTION 6

The standard 607 has been modified to meet Underwriter's Laboratory 544 Medical and Dental Equipment requirements. The modifications include warnings required for medical equipment, a hospital grade cord and plug cap, and an internal line fuse.

OPTION 7

Deletes all protective cabinet panels, the feet, and handle.

TABLE 8-1
Option Information Locator

Instrument Option	Manual Section	Location of Information
Option 1 (Crt with internal graticule)	7 Replaceable Electrical Parts	Provides the replacement part number for the crt with an internal graticule.
	8 Instrument Options	Option 1 The introduction includes a description of the Option 1 instrument.
Option 3 (Deletes carrying handle and feet)	8 Instrument Options	Option 3 The introduction includes a description of the Option 3 instrument.
	10 Replaceable Mechanical Parts	Provides a footnote deleting the carrying handle and feet for the Option 3 instrument.
Option 4 (Provides internal horizontal sweep circuit)	1 Specification	Electrical Table 1-2 includes electrical character- istics for the Option 4 instrument.
	2 Operating Instructions	Controls and Connectors Describes the function of the Option 4 front-panel controls.
		Functional Check Provides functional check procedure for the Option 4 instrument.
		Option 4 Sweep Information Discusses the use of the graticule, controls, and the internal sweep generator for making accurate time measurements.
	3 Installation	Connecting the Internal Sweep (Option 4) Provides a procedure for using the internal switches to connect the inter- nal sweep generator.
	4 Theory of Operation	Detailed Circuit Operation Discusses the operation of the internal sweep circuit.
	6 Performance Check and Adjustment	Sweep Generator (Option 4) Contains procedures for checking and adjusting the Option 4 instrument.

TABLE 8-1 (CONT.) Option Information Locator

Instrument Option	Manual Section	Location of Information
Option 4 (cont.)	7 Replaceable Electrical Parts	Provides an electrical parts list for the Option 4 instrument.
	8 Instrument Options	Option 4 The introduction includes a description of the Option 4 instrument.
	9 Diagrams and Circuit Board Illustrations	Provides block diagram, component, adjustment, test point, internal control and selector locations, troubleshooting chart, and schematic diagram for the Option 4 instrument.
	10 Replaceable Mechanical Parts	Provides a mechanical parts list and an exploded-view drawing for the Option 4 instrument.
Option 6 (Meets Underwriter's Laboratory 544 Medical and Dental Equipment requirements)	3 Installation	Line-Voltage and Regulating Range Selection Figure 3-1 shows the location of the line fuse for the Option 6 instrument.
	7 Replaceable Electrical Parts	Provides an electrical parts list with replacement parts footnoted for the Option 6 instrument.
	8 Instrument Options	Option 6 The introduction includes a description of the Option 6 instrument.
	10 Replaceable Mechanical Parts	Provides a mechanical parts list with replacement parts footnoted for the Option 6 instrument.
Option 7 (Deletes all protective cabinet panels, feet, and carrying handle)	8 Instrument Options	Option 7 The introduction includes a description of the Option 7 instrument.
	10 Replaceable Mechanical Parts	Provides a footnote deleting all the protective cabinet panels, feet, and carrying handle.

DIAGRAMS AND CIRCUIT BOARD ILLUSTRATIONS

Symbols and Reference Designators

Electrical components shown on the diagrams are in the following units unless noted otherwise:

Capacitors = Values one or greater are in picofarads (pF).

Values less than one are in microfarads (μ F).

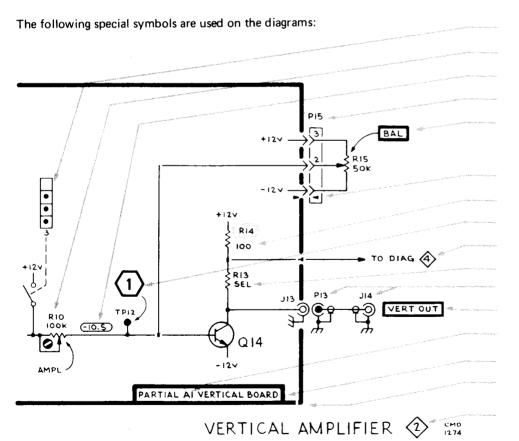
Resistors = Ohms (Ω) .

Symbols used on the diagrams are based on ANSI Standard Y32.2-1975.

Logic symbology is based on ANSI Y32.14-1973 in terms of positive logic. Logic symbols depict the logic function performed and may differ from the manufacturer's data.

The following prefix letters are used as reference designators to identify components or assemblies on the diagrams.

A	Assembly, separable or repairable	н	Heat dissipating device (heat sink,	RT	Thermistor
	(circuit board, etc.)		heat radiator, etc.)	S	Switch
AT	Attenuator, fixed or variable	HR	Heater	T	Transformer
В	Motor	HY	Hybrid circuit	TC	Thermocouple
вт	Battery	J	Connector, stationary portion	TP	Test point
С	Capacitor, fixed or variable	K	Relay	U	Assembly, inseparable or non-repairable
СВ	Circuit breaker	L	Inductor, fixed or variable		(integrated circuit, etc.)
CR	Diode, signal or rectifier	LR	Inductor/resistor combination	V	Electron tube
DL	Delay line	M	Meter	VR	Voltage regulator (zener diode, etc.)
DS	Indicating device (lamp)	Р	Connector, movable portion	Υ	Crystal
E	Spark Gap	Q	Transistor or silicon-controlled	Z	Phase shifter
F	Fuse		rectifier		
FL	Filter	R	Resistor, fixed or variable		



Cam Switch Closure Chart

Internal Screwdriver Adjustment

Test Voltage

Plug to E.C. Board

Panel Adjustment

Plug Index

Modified Component-See Parts Li

Refer to Waveform

Refer to Diagram Number

SEL Value Selected at Factory

Coaxial Connector

Panel Connector

Assembly Number

Board Name

Etched Circuit Board Outlined in Black

Schematic Name and Number

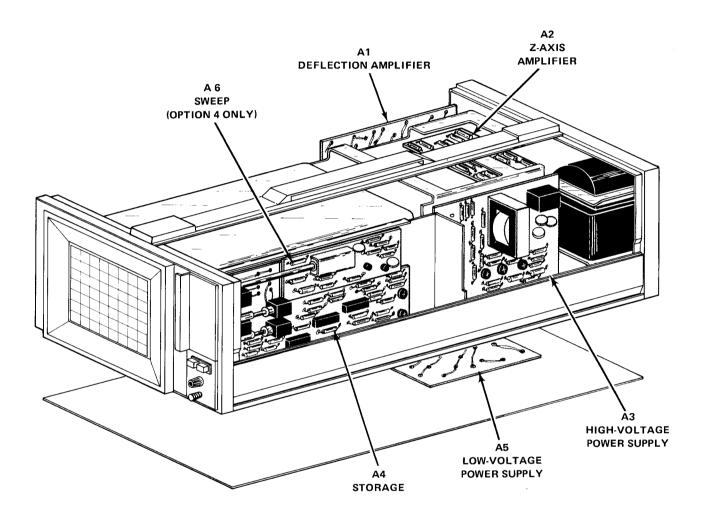
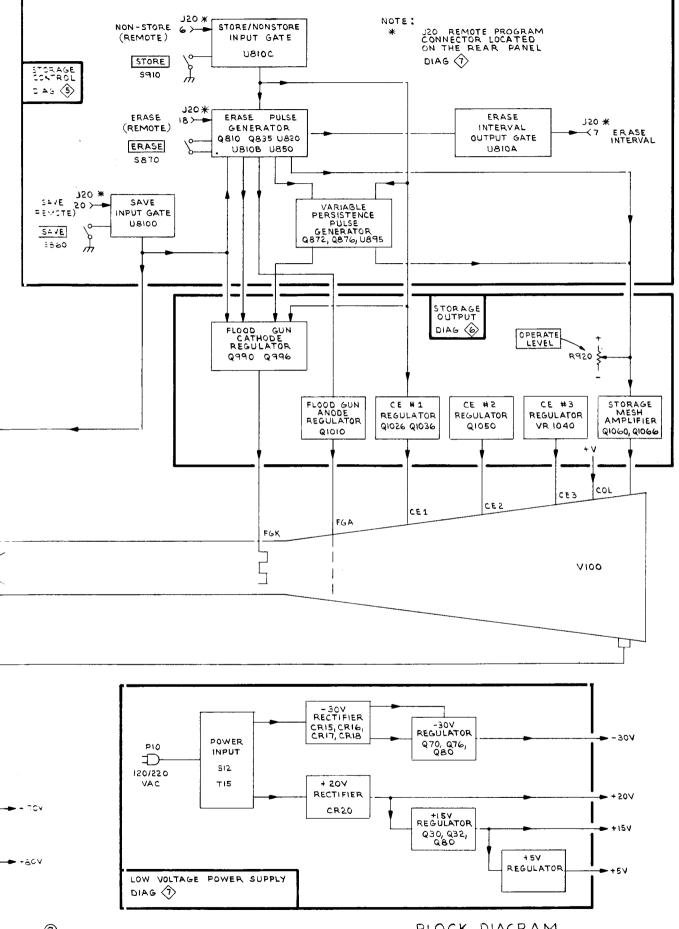
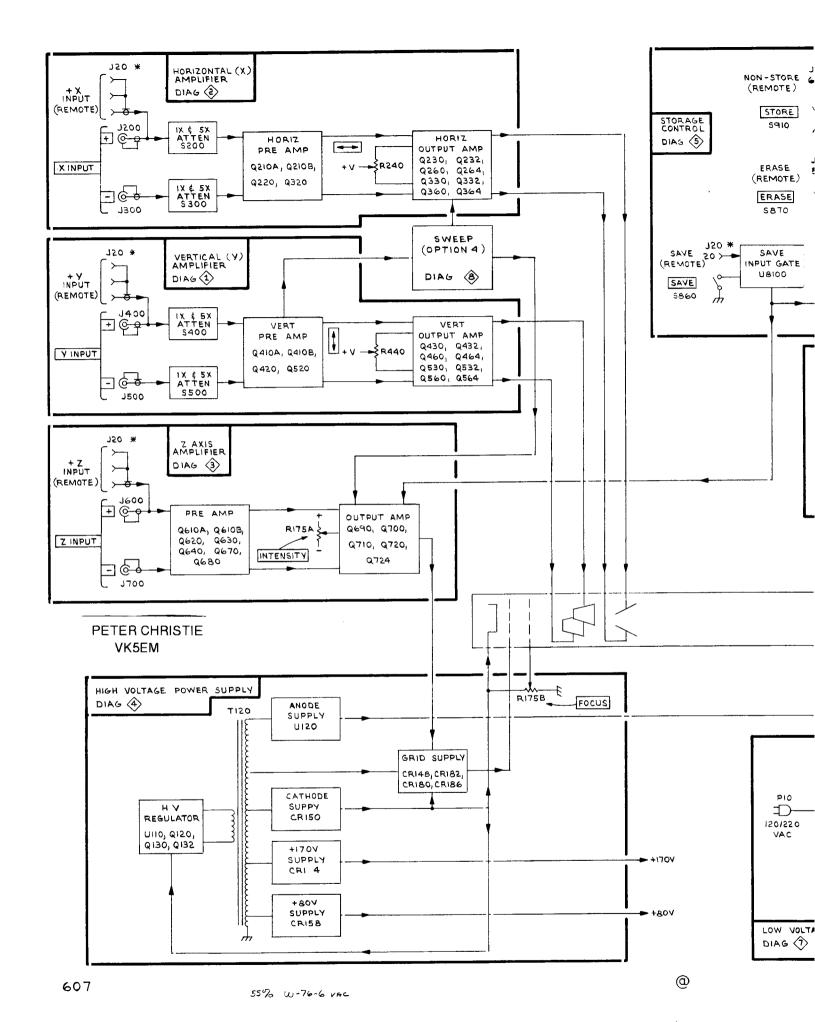


Figure 9-1. Circuit board locations.



@

BLOCK DIAGRAM



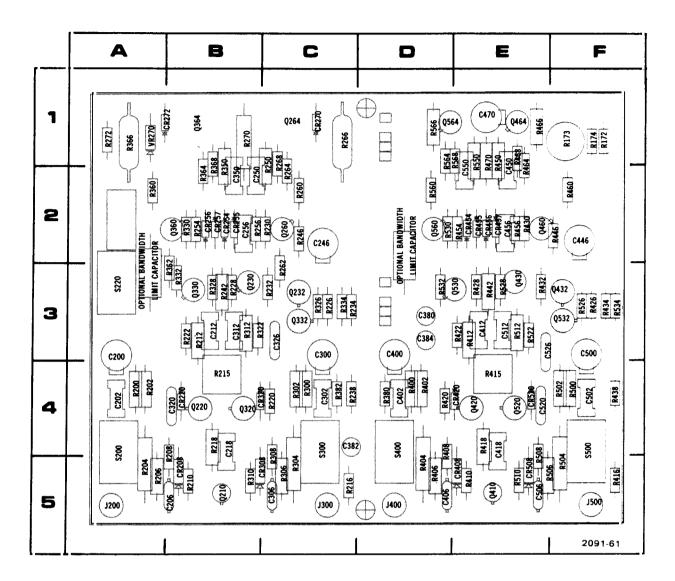


Figure 9-2A. A1-Vertical Amplifier (option 8) component locations.



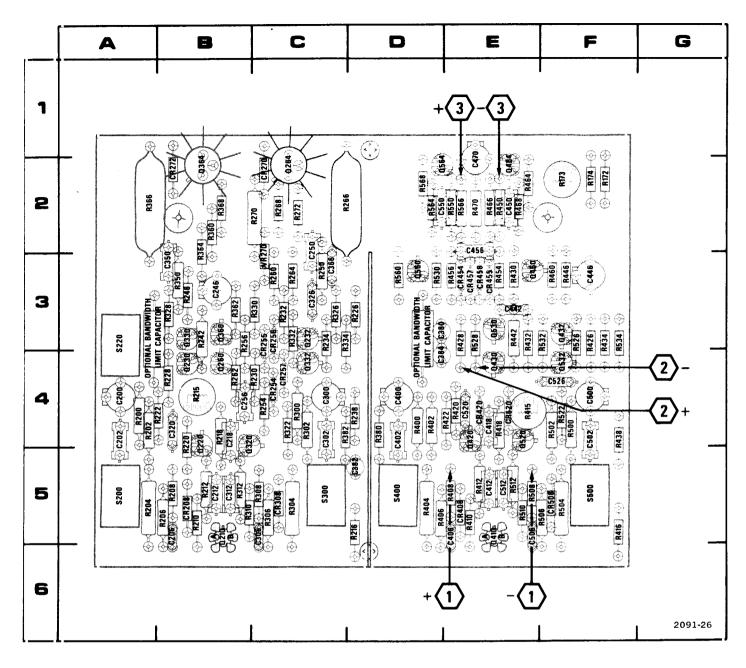
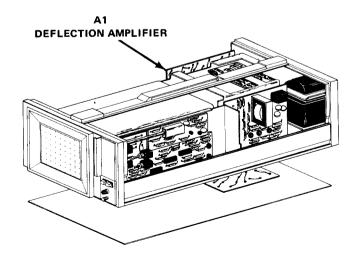


Figure 9-2. A1-Vertical Amplifier component and waveform test point locations.



CKT	GRID	СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID
NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD
			=====								
C200	4A	C506	5E	Q330	3B	R226	3D	R350	3B	R460	3F
C202	4A	C512	5 E	Q332	4C	R228	4B	R360	2B	R464	2E
C206	5B	C520	4E	Q360	3B	R230	4C	R362	3B	R466	2E
C212	5B	C526	4F	Q364	2B	R232	3C	R364	2B	R468	2E
C218	4B	C550	2D	Q410	5E	R234	3C	R366	2A	R470	2E
C246	38			Q420	4E	R238	4D	R368	2B	R500	4F
C250	2C	CR208	5B	Q430	4E	R242	3B	R380	4D	R502	4F
C256	4B	CR254	4C	Q432	3F	R246	3B	R382	4C	R504	5F
C300	4C	CR255	3C	Q460	3E	R250	3C	R400	4D	R506	5 F
C302	4C	CR256	3C	Q464	2 E	R254	4C	R402	4D	R508	5E
C306	5C	CR257	4C	Q520	4E	R256	3B	R404	5D	R510	5E
C312	5B	CR270	2C	Q530	3E	R260	3C	R406	5D	R512	5E
C320	4B	CR272	2B	Q532	4F	R262	4B	R408	5E	R522	4F
C326	3C	CR308 CR408	5C 5E	Q560	3D	R264	3C	R410	5E	R526	3F
C350	3B	CR406	4E	Q564	2D	R266	2C	R412	5E	R528	3E
C366	3C	CR454	3E			R268	2C	R415	4E	R530	3D
C380	3D	CR455	3E	R172	2F	R270	2C	R416	5F	R532	3F
C382	5D	CR456	3E	R173	2F	R272	2C	R418	4E	R534	3F
C384	3D	CR457	3E	R174	2F	R300	4C	R420	4E	R550	2E
C400	4D	CR508	5F	R200	4A	R302	4C	R422	4E	R560	3D
C402	4D	CR520	4E	R202	4A	R304	5C	R426	3F	R564	2D
C406	5E			R204	5A	R306	5C	R428	3E	R566	2E
C412	5W	K220	3A	R206	5B	R308	5C	R430	3E	R568	2D
C418	4E			R208	5B	R310	5B	R432	3E		
C442	3E	Q210	5B	R210	5B	R312	5B	R434	3F	S200	5A
C446	3F	Q220	4B	R212	5B	R322	4C	R438	4F	S220	3A
C450	2E	Q230	4B	R215	4B	R326	3C	R442	3E	S300	5C
C456	2E	Q232	3C	R216	5D	R328	3B	R446	3F	S400	5D
C470	2E	Q260	4B	R218	4B	R330	3C	R450	2E	S500	5F
C500	4F	Q264	2C	R220	4B	R332	3C	R454	3E		
C502	4F	Q320	4B	R222	4B	R334	3C	R456	3E	VR270	3C
INDEX	FOR FIG.	9-2									
-	NDEA FOR FIG. 3-2										

CKT GRID NO COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD
C200 3A C202 4A C206 5B C212 3B C218 4B C246 2C C250 2B C300 3C C302 4C C306 5C C302 4C C312 3B C320 4B C326 3C C350 2B C326 3C C350 2B C326 3C C350 2B C326 3C C350 2B C320 4B C326 3C C350 2B C320 4B C326 3C C350 2B C320 4B C326 3C C350 2B C320 4B C326 3C C350 2B C320 4B C320 3D C402 4D C406 5D C402 4D C406 5D C412 3E C418 4E C442	C512 C520 C526 C550 CR228 CR254 CR255 CR256 CR257 CR270 CR272 CR308 CR320 CR420 CR454 CR456 CR456 CR457 CR456 CR457	3EE 32E 54B 22B 21C 45E 22E 22E 42E 22E 42E 22E 44E	Q320 Q330 Q332 Q360 Q364 Q410 Q420 Q430 Q432 Q460 Q520 Q530 Q5564 R172 R173 R173 R174 R200 R202 R204 R206 R208	48B 33C 18E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	R228 R228 R230 R232 R234 R234 R246 R250 R256 R262 R264 R268 R270 R300 R306 R308 R301 R301	3C 3C 3C 3C 3C 3C 2C 2B 2C 2C 1C 1B 4C 5C 4C 5C 4C 5C 4C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C 5C	R360 R362 R364 R366 R368 R382 R400 R402 R406 R408 R410 R415 R416 R418 R420 R422 R428 R430 R432 R438	2A 3B 2BA 2BA 4CD 4CD 5DD 5DD 5EEF 4D 3EF 4D 3EF 4D 3EF 4D 3EF 5F 5EF 4D 3EF 5EF 5EF 5EF 5EF 5EF 5EF 5EF 5EF 5EF 5	R466 R468 R470 R500 R5002 R504 R506 R508 R510 R512 R522 R526 R528 R530 R534 R550 R566 R566 R568 S200 S220 S300	1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1
C446 2F C450 2E C456 2E C470 1E C500 3F C502 4F C506 5E	Q210 Q220 Q230 Q232 Q260 Q264	5B 4B 3B 3C 2C 1C	R210 R212 R215 R216 R218 R220 R222	5B 3B 4B 5C 4B 4C 3B	R322 R326 R328 R330 R332 R334 R350	3B 3C 3B 2B 3B 3C 2B	R442 R446 R450 R454 R456 R460 R464	3E 2F 1E 2E 2E 2F 2F	\$400 \$500 VR270	4D 4F 1A

VOLTAGE AND WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

NOTE

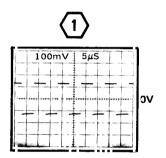
The test equipment used to obtain the voltages and waveforms is listed in Table 6-1, Test Equipment.

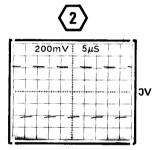
VOLTAGE CONDITIONS

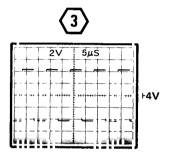
The dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagram were obtained with no test signal input using a digital multimeter. The INTENSIT and Position controls were set for a barely visible dot at near center screen with the internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only).

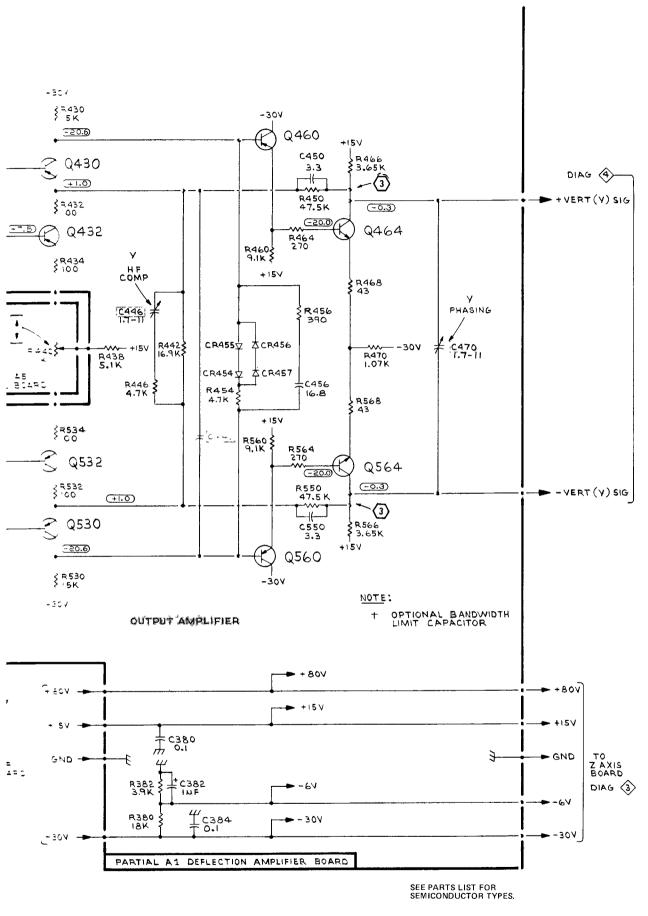
WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

The following waveforms were monitored with a test oscilloscope and a 10X probe. A negative-going 100 kHz, 0.5 V, square wave was applied to the appropriate input connector with the vertical Position control centered, Y Atten switches at 1X, internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only), and the unused input connector grounded (grounding cap installed). The test points shown on the component and waveform test point location illustration with a + or - sign opposite the test point number indicates the input connector to which the test signal was applied.

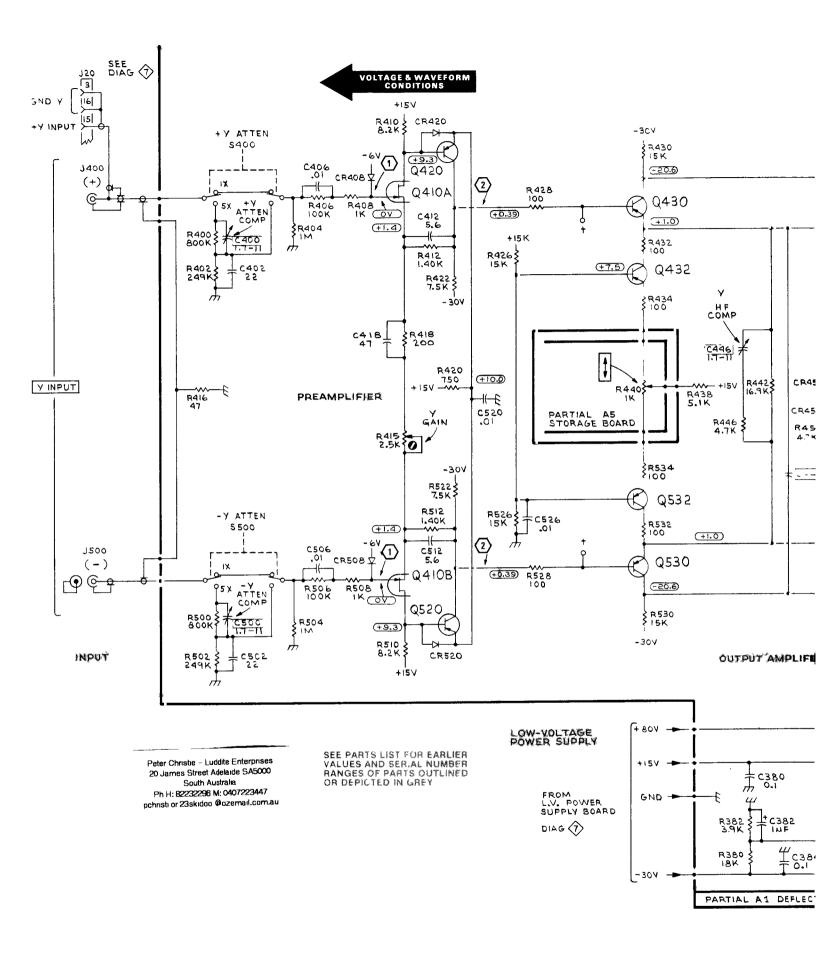








2091-44 RE. A, SEPT. 1977 VERTICAL (Y) AMPLIFIER (1)



2091-44 REV. A, SEPT. 1977

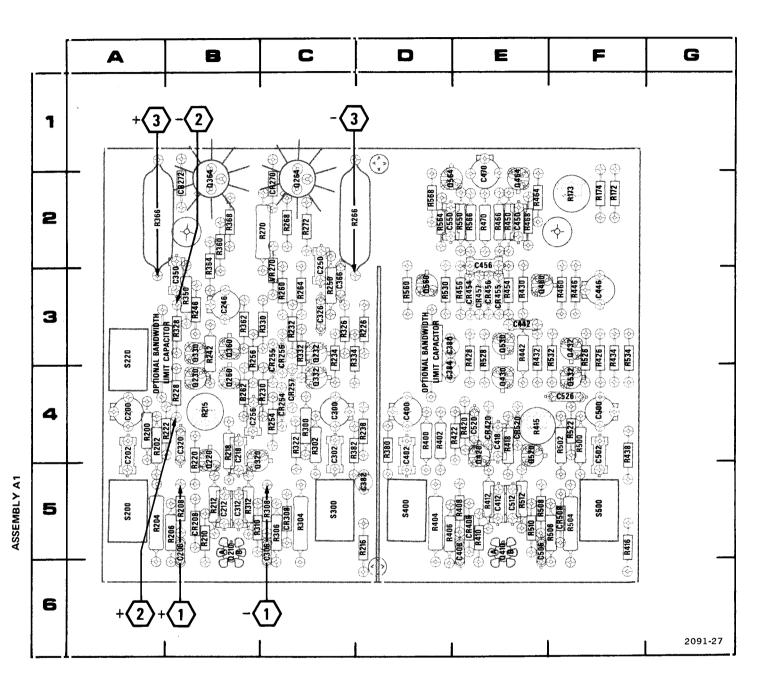
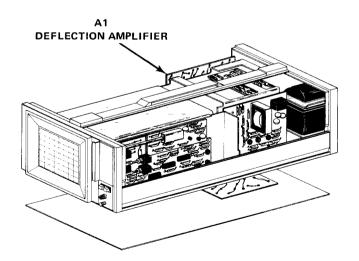


Figure 9-3. A1-Horizontal Amplifier component and waveform test point locations.



СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID	СКТ	GRID
NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD
	====	:====		====		110				140	COOKE
C200	4A	C506	5E	Q330	3B	R226	3D	R350	3B	R460	3F
C202	4A	C512	5E	Q332	4C	R228	4B	R360	2B	R464	2E
C206	5B	C520	4E	Q360	3B	R230	4C	R362	3B	R466	2E
C212	5B	C526	4F	Q364	2B	R232	3C	R364	2B	R468	2E
C218	4B	C550	2D	Q410	5E	R234	3C	R366	2A	R470	2E
C246	3B			Q420	4E	R238	4D	R368	2B	R500	4F
C250	2C	CR208	5B	Q430	4E	R242	3B	R380	4D	R502	4F
C256	4B	CR254	4C	Q432	3F	R246	3B	R382	4C	R504	5F
C300	4C	CR255	3C	Q460	3E	R250	3C	R400	4D	R506	5F
C302	4C	CR256	3C	Q464	2E	R254	4C	R402	4D	R508	5E
C306	5C	CR257	4C	Q520	4E	R256	3B	R404	5D	R510	5E
C312	5B	CR270	2C	Ω530	3E	R260	3C	R406	5D	R512	5E
C320	4B	CR272	2B	Q532	4F	R262	4B	R408	5 E	R522	4F
C326	3C	CR308	5C	Q560	3D	R264	3C	R410	5E	R526	3F
C350	3B	CR408 CR420	5E 4E	Q564	2D	R266	2C	R412	5 E	R528	3E
C366	3C	CR454	3E			R268	2C	R415	4E	R530	3D
C380	3D	CR455	3E	R172	2F	R270	2C	R416	5F	R532	3F
C382	5D	CR456	3E	R173	2F	R272	2C	R418	4E	R534	3F
C384	3D	CR457	3E	R174	2F	R300	4C	R420	4E	R550	2E
C400	4D	CR508	5F	R200	4A	R302	4C	R422	4E	R560	3D
C402	4D	CR520	4E	R202	4A	R304	5C	R426	3F	R564	2D
C406	5E			R204	5A	R306	5C	R428	3E	R566	2E
C412	5W	K220	3A	R206	5B	R308	5C	R430	3E	R568	2D
C418	4E			R208	5B	R310	5B	R432	3E		
C442	3E	Q210	5B	R210	5B	R312	5B	R434	3F	S200	5A
C446	3F	Q220	4B	R212	5B	R322	4C	R438	4F	S220	3A
C450	2E	Q230	4B	R215	4B	R326	3C	R442	3E	S300	5C
C456	2E	Q232	3C	R216	5D	R328	3B	R446	3F	S400	5D
C470	2E	Q260	4B	R218	4B	R330	3C	R450	2E	S500	5F
C500	4F	Q264	2C	R220	4B	R332	3C	R454	3E		
C502	4F	Q320	4B	R222	4B	R334	3C	R456	3E	VR270	3C
INDEX	FOR FIG.	9-3	t								
	NDEX FOR FIG. 9-3										



VOLTAGE AND WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

NOTE

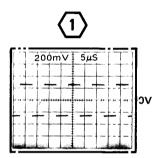
The test equipment used to obtain the voltages and waveforms is listed in Table 6-1, Test Equipment.

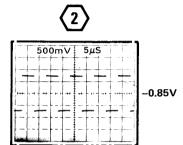
VOLTAGE CONDITIONS

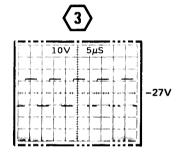
The dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagram were obtained with no test signal input using a digital multimeter. The INTENSITY and Position controls were set for a barely visible dot at near center screen with the internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only).

WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

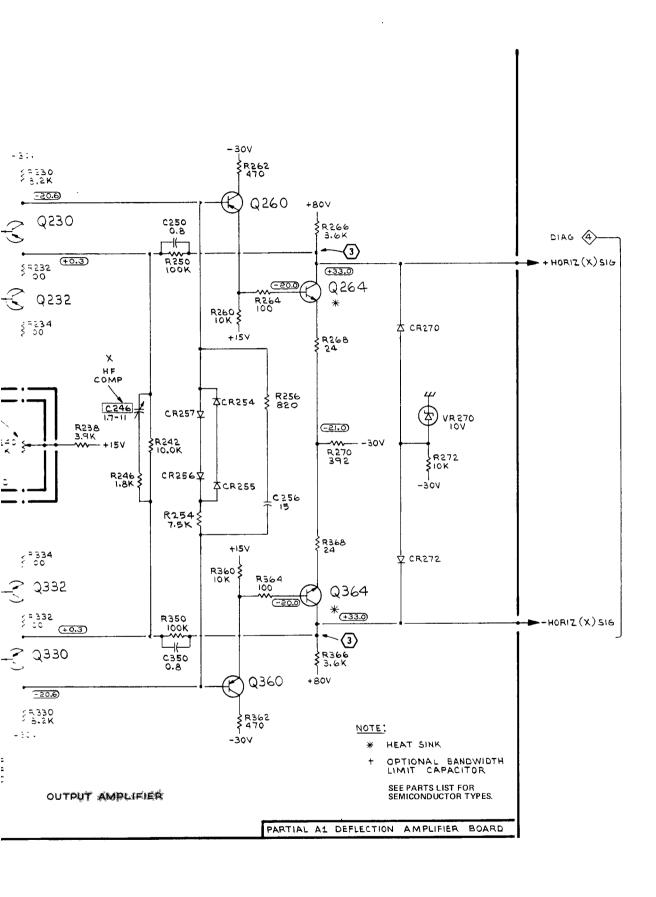
The following waveforms were monitored with a test oscilloscope and a 10X probe. A negative-going 100 kHz, 0.5 V, square wave was applied to the appropriate input connector with the vertical Position control centered, X Atten switches at 1X, internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only), and the unused input connector grounded (grounding cap installed). The X Gain was adjusted to 1 V for 8 divisions of deflection. The test points shown on the component and waveform test point location illustration with a + or — sign opposite the test point number indicates the input connector to which the test signal was applied.



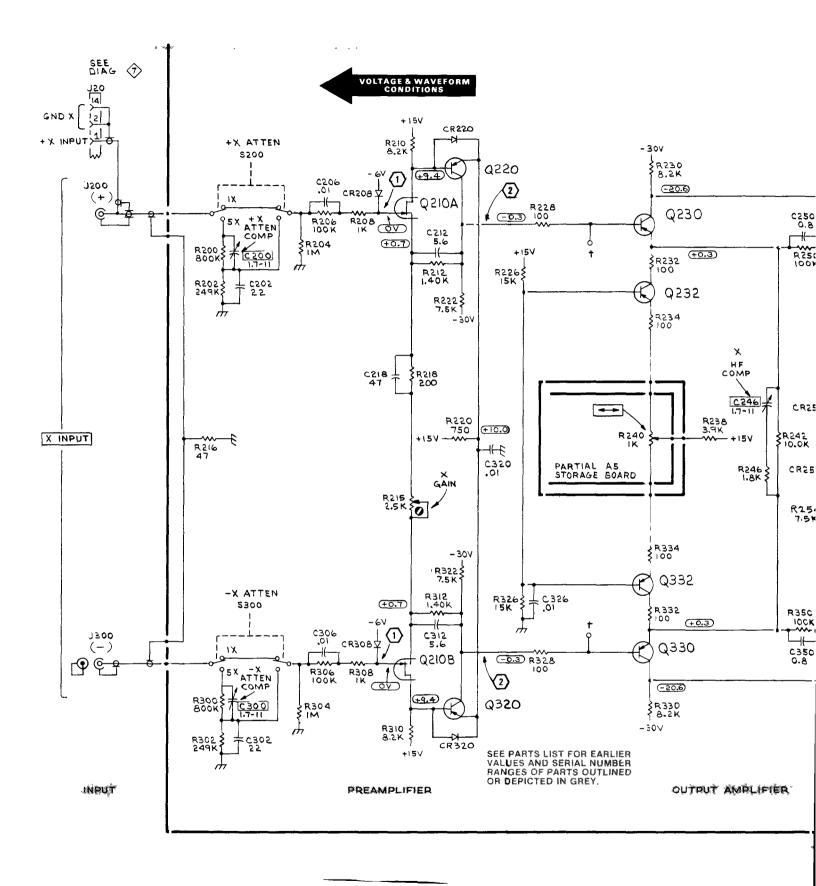












PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM

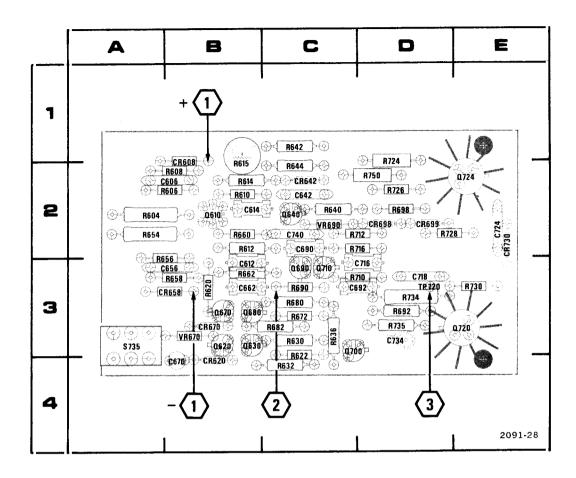
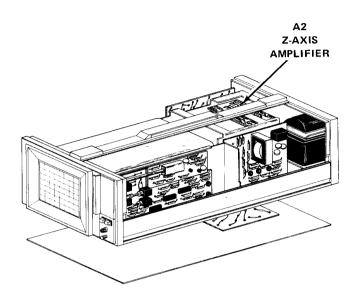


Figure 9-4. A2--Z-Axis Amplifier component and waveform test point locations.

CKT NO	GRID	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD
	l								
C606	2B	CR620	4B	Q710	3C	R640	2C	R716	2D
C612	3B	CR642	2C	Q720	3E	R642	2C	R724	2D
C614	2B	CR658	3B	Q724	2E	R644	2C	R726	2D
C642	2C	CR670	3B			R654	2A	R728	2D
C656	3B	CR698	2D	R604	2A	R656	3B	R730	3E
C662	3B	CR699	2D	R606	2B	R658	3B	R734	3D
C670	4B	CR730	2E	R608	2B	R660	2B	R735	3D
C690	2C			R610	2B	R662	3B	R750	2D
C692	3D	Q610	2B	R612	2B	R672	3C		
C716	3D	Q620	3B	R614	2B	R680	3C	S735	3A
C718	3D	Q630	3B	R615	1B	R682	3C		
C724	2E	Q640	2C	R620	3B	R690	3C	TP720	3D
C734	3D	Q670	3B	R622	4C	R692	3D		
C740	2C	Q680	3B	R630	3C	R698	2D	VR670	3B
		Q690	3C	R632	4C	R710	3D	VR690	2C
CR608	1B	Q700	3C	R636	3C	R712	2D		
INDEX	FOR FIG.	9-4							



VOLTAGE AND WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

NOTE

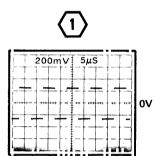
The test equipment used to obtain the voltages and waveforms is listed in Table 6-1, Test Equipment.

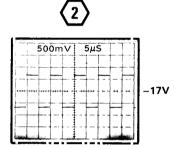
VOLTAGE CONDITIONS

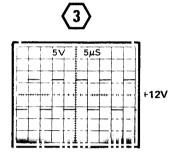
The dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagram were obtained with no test signal input using a digital multimeter. The INTENSITY and Position controls were set for a barely visible dot at near center screen with the internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only).

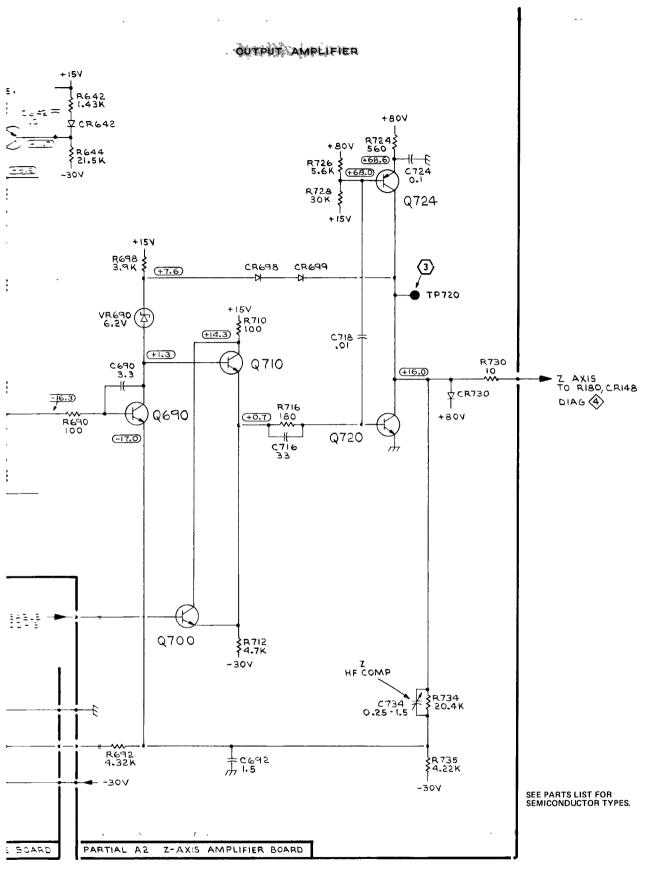
WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

The following waveforms were monitored with a test oscilloscope and a 10X probe. A negative-going 100 kHz, 0.5 V, square wave was applied to the appropriate input connector with the vertical and horizontal Position control fully clockwise, internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only), and the unused input connector grounded (grounding cap installed). The INTENSITY control was set for +40 V dc at test point 3 with the test signal applied to the +Z INPUT and +10 V dc at test point 3 with the test signal applied to the -Z INPUT.





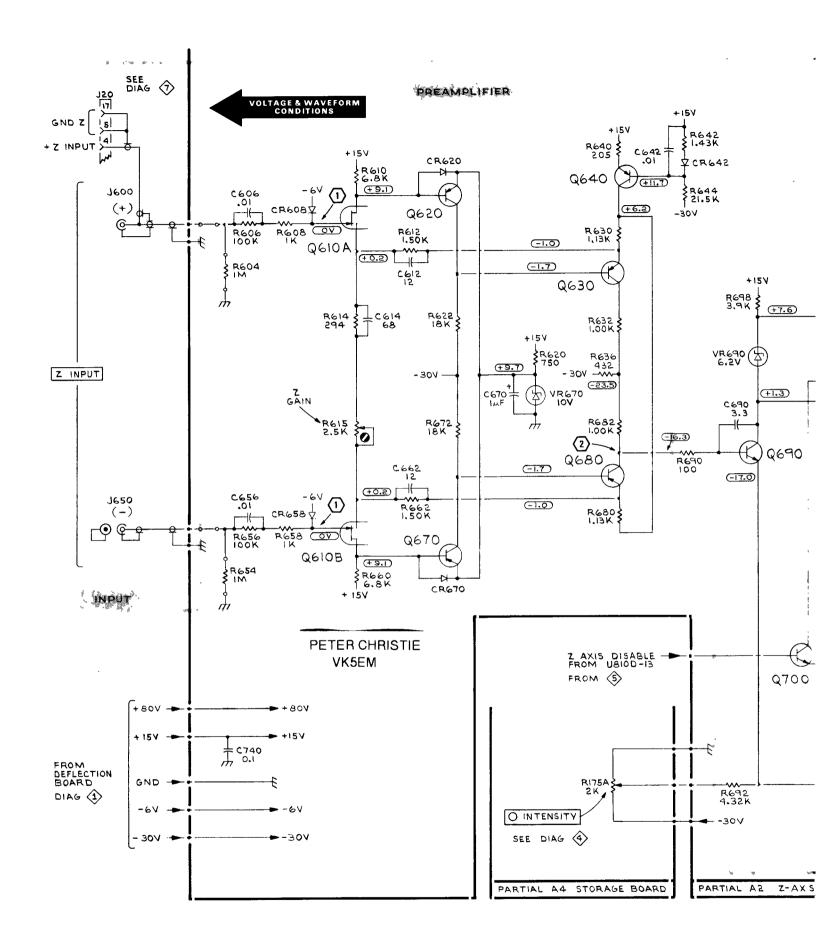




LIC B6

Z AXIS AMPLIFIER ③





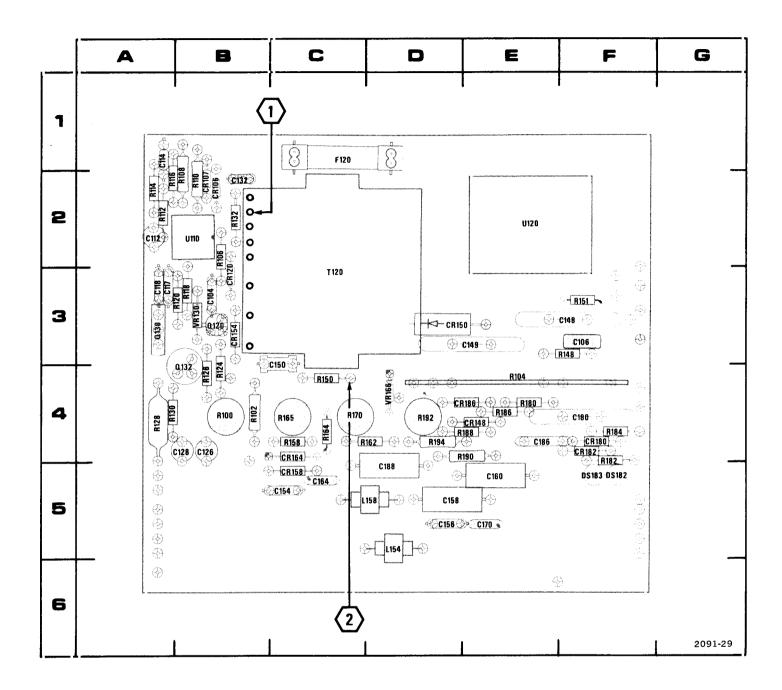
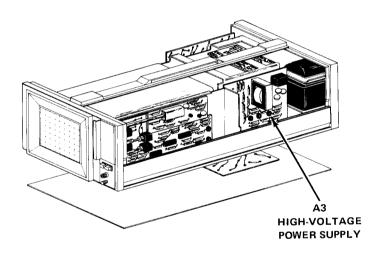


Figure 9-5. A3-High-Voltage Power Supply component and waveform test point locations.



CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORE
C104 C106	3B 3F	C158 C160	5D 5E	CR164 CR180	4C 4F	Q130 Q132	3A 4B	R124 R126	4B 4B	R182 R184	4F 4F
C112	2A	C164	5C	CR182	4F			R128	4A	R186 R188	4E 4E
C114	1A	C170	5E	CR 186	4E	R100 R102	4B 4B	R130 R132	4A 2B	R190 R192	4E 4D
C117 C118	3A 3A	C180 C186	4F 4E	DS182	5F	R104	4E	R148	3F	R194	4D
C126	4B	C188	5D	DS183	5F	R106	2B	R150	4C	U110	2B
C128 C132	4B 2B	CR106	2B	F120	1C	R108 R110	2B 2B	R151 R158	3F 4C	U120	2E
C132	3F	CR107	2B	20		R112	2A	R162	4D		
C149	3E	CR120 CR148	3B 4E	L154	5D	R114 R116	2A 2A	R164 R165	4C 4C	T120	3C
C150 C154	3C 5C	CR150 CR154	3D 3B	L158	5D	R118	3B	R170	4C	VR130	3B
C156	5D	CR158	5C	Q120	3B	R120	3B	R180	4E	VR166	4D



VOLTAGE AND WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

NOTE

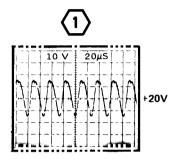
The test equipment used to obtain the voltages and waveforms is listed in Table 6-1, Test Equipment.

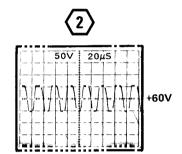
VOLTAGE CONDITIONS

The dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagram were obtained with no test signal input using a digital multimeter. The INTENSITY and Position controls were set for a barely visible dot at near center screen with the internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only).

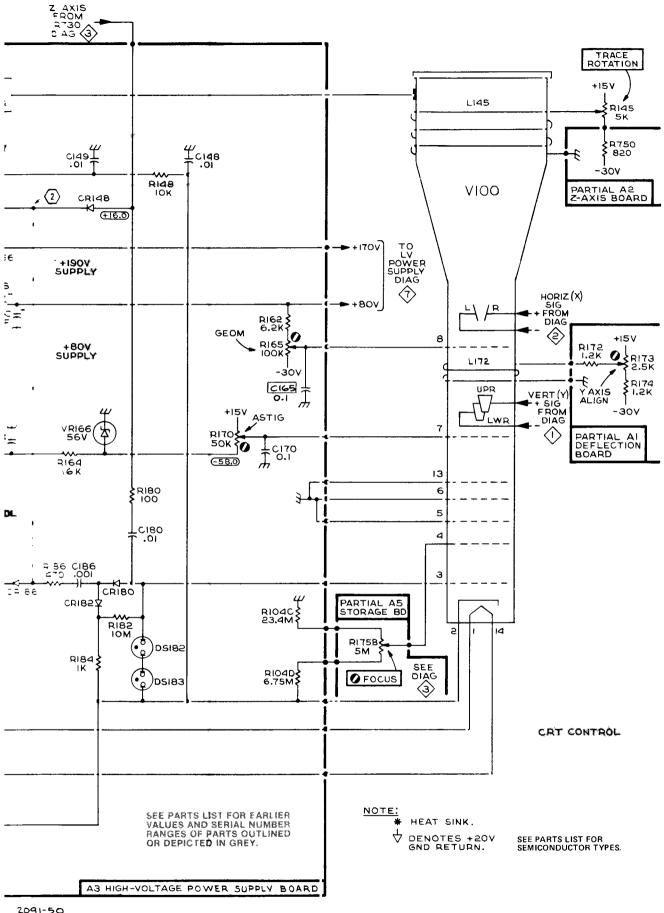
WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

The following waveforms were monitored by a test oscilloscope and a 10X probe with no test signal applied, internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only), and INTENSITY control fully counterclockwise.





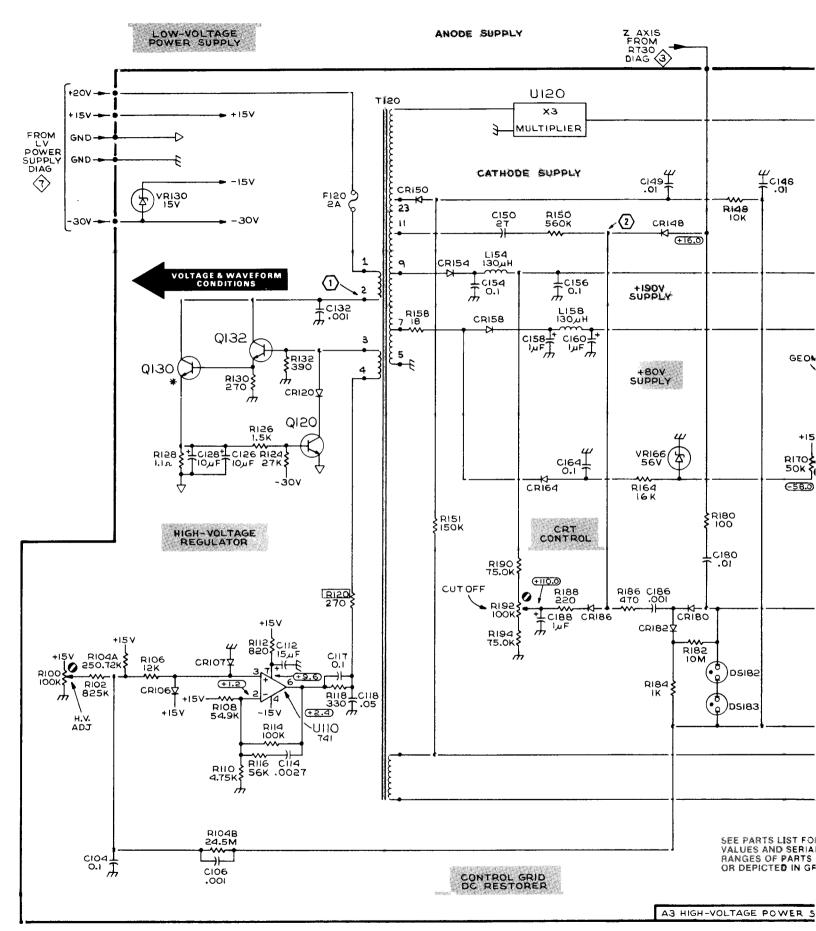




2091-50 LEV.A, SEPT. 1977

HIGH-VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY 4





2091-50 REV.A, SEPT. 1977

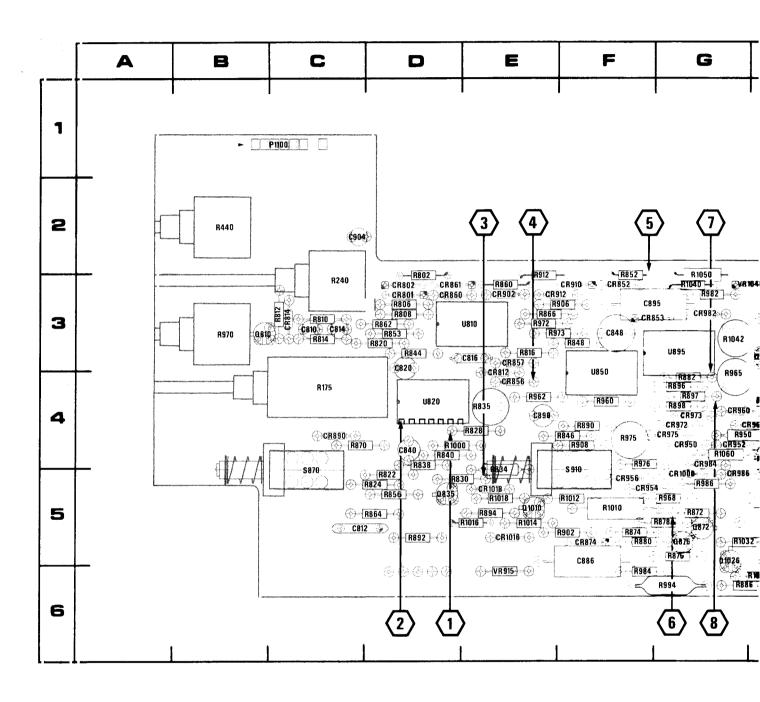
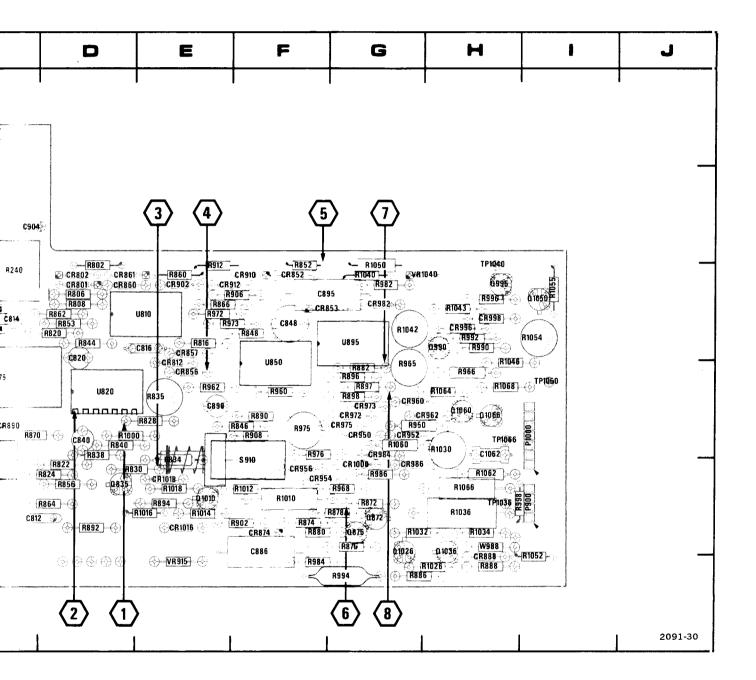


Figure 9-6. A4-Storage Control component and waveform test point locations.

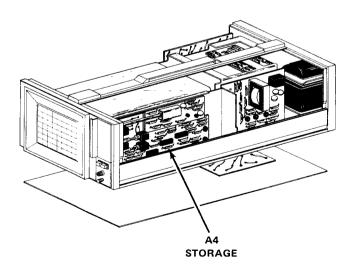


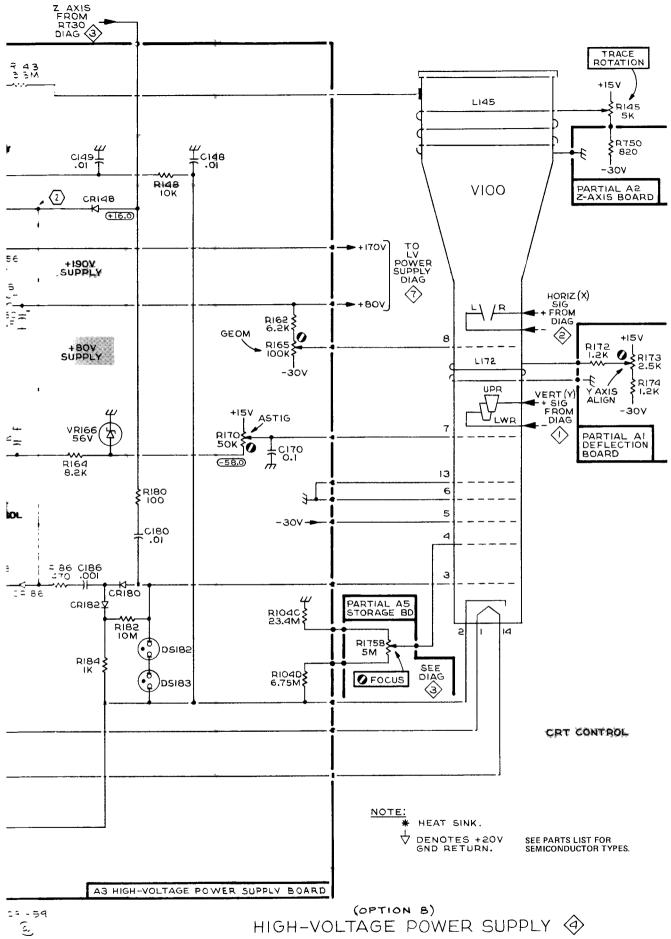


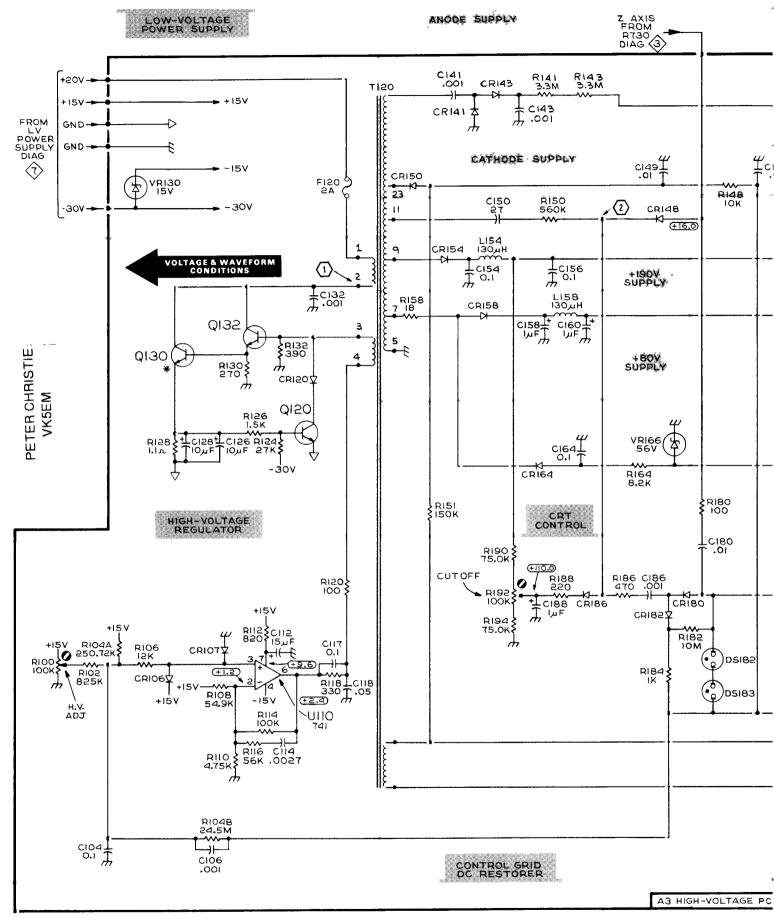
component and waveform test point locations.



CKT NO	GRID COORD										
C810	3C	CR954	5F	Q1066	4H	R866	3E	R976	4F	R1066	5H
C812	5C	CR956	5F			R870	4C	R982	3G	R1068	4H
C814	3C	CR960	4G	R175	4C	R872	5G	R984	6F		
C816	3E	CR962	4H	R240	3C	R874	5F	R986	5G	S870	5C
C820	3D	CR972	4G	R440	2B	R875	5G	R990	3H	S910	5F
C840	4D	CR973	4G	R802	3D	R878	5G	R992	3H		
C848	3F	CR975	4G	R806	3D	R880	5F	R994	6G	TP1036	5H
C886	5F	CR982	3G	R808	3D	R882	4G	R996	3H	TP1040	2H
C890	4E	CR984	4G	R810	3C	R886	6G	R1000	4D	TP1050	41
C895	3F	CR986	5G	R812	3C	R888	6H	R1010	5F	TP1066	4H
C904	2C	CR996	3H	R814	3C	R890	4F	R1012	5F		
C1062	4H	CR998	3H	R816	3E	R892	5 D	R1014	5E	U810	3E
CR801	3D	CR1000	5G	R820	3D	R894	5E	R1016	5E	U820	4D
CR802	3D	CR1016	5E	R822	5D	R896	4G	R1018	5E	U850	5F
CR812	4E	CR1018	5E	R824	5D	R897	4G	R1026	6H	U895	3G
CR814	3C			R828	4E	R898	4G	R1030	4H		
CR852	3F	P900	51	R830	5D	R902	5F	R1032	5G	W988	5H
CR853	3F	P1000	41	R834	5E	R906	3E	R1034	5H		
CR856	4E			R835	4E	R908	4F	R1036	5H	VR915	6E
CR857	3E	Q810	3B	R838	4D	R912	3E	R1040	3G	VR1040	3H
CR860	3D	Q835	5D	R840	4D	R950	4G	R1042	3G		
CR861	3D	Q872	5G	R844	3D	R960	4F	R1043	3H		
CR874	5F	Q876	5G	R846	4F	R962	4E	R1046	4H		
CR888	5H	Q990	3H	R848	3F	R965	4G	R1050	3G		
CR890	4C	Q996	3H	R852	3F	R966	4H	R1052	61		
CR902	3E	Q1010	5E	R853	3D	R968	5G	R1054	31		
CR910	3F	Q1026	5G	R856	5D	R970	3B	R1055	31		
CR912	3E	Q1036	5H	R860	3E	R972	3E	R1060	4G		
CR950	4G	Q1050	31	R862	3D	R973	3E	R1062	5H		
CR952	4G	Q1060	4H	R864	5D]	R975	4F	R1064	4H		
INDEX	OR FIG.	9-6									







5

VOLTAGE AND WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

NOTE

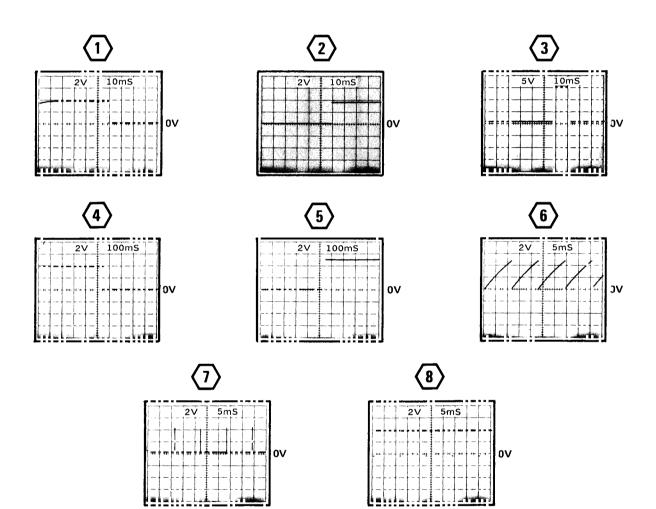
The test equipment used to obtain the voltages and waveforms is listed in Table 6-1, Test Equipment.

VOLTAGE CONDITIONS

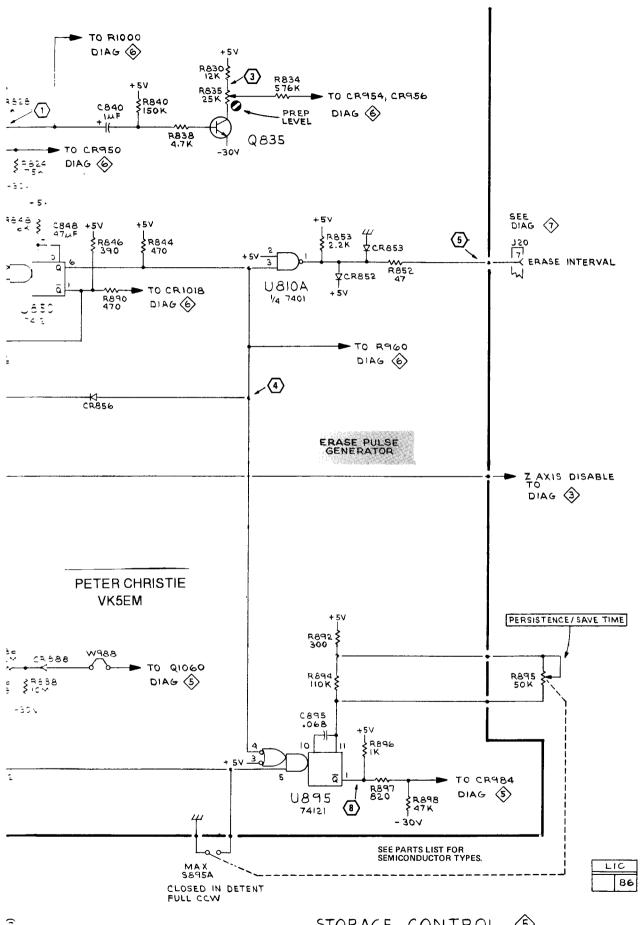
The dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagram were obtained with no test signal input using a digital multimeter. The INTENSITY and Position controls were set for a barely visible dot at near center screen with the internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only). The store button and the PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME knob were pushed in.

WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

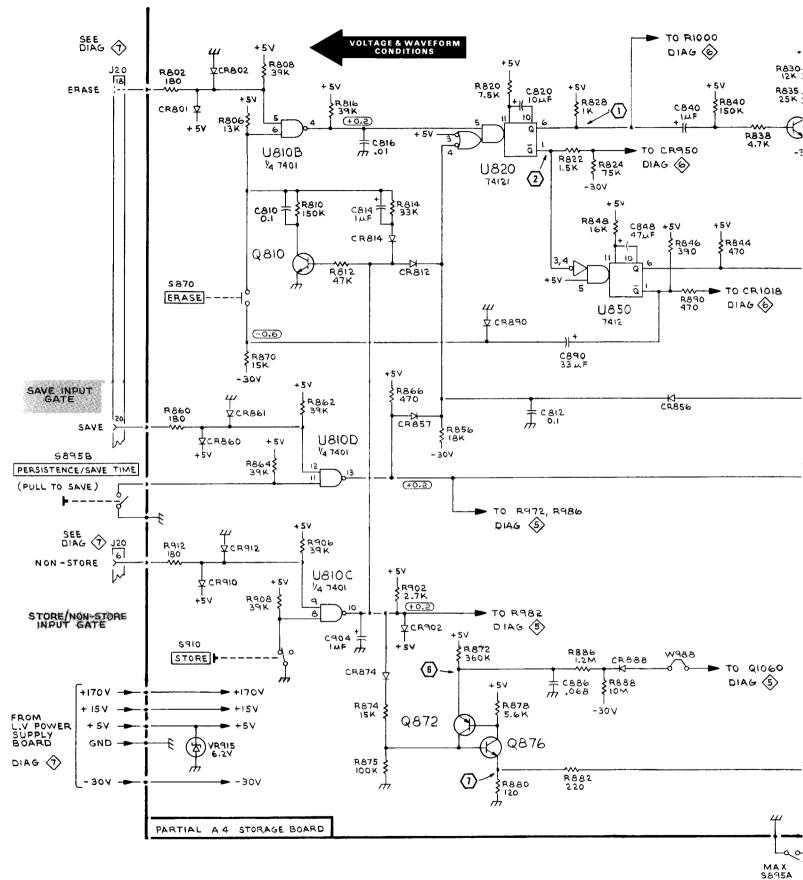
The following waveforms were monitored by a test oscilloscope and a 10X probe with no test signal applied. The STORE button was pushed in, INTENSITY control fully counterclockwise, and PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control pushed in and set to midrange. Waveforms at test points 1 through 5 were obtained when the ERASE button was pushed in; waveforms at test points 6 through 8 with the ERASE button out. The test oscilloscope sweep was triggered from test point 1.







STORAGE CONTROL



LOW-VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY VARIABLE PERSISTENCE PULSE GENERATOR CLOSED IN

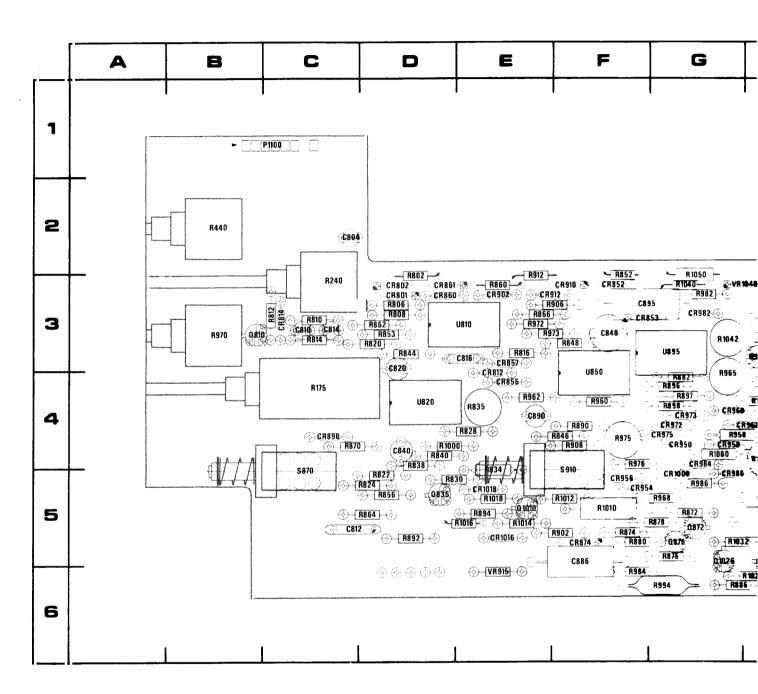
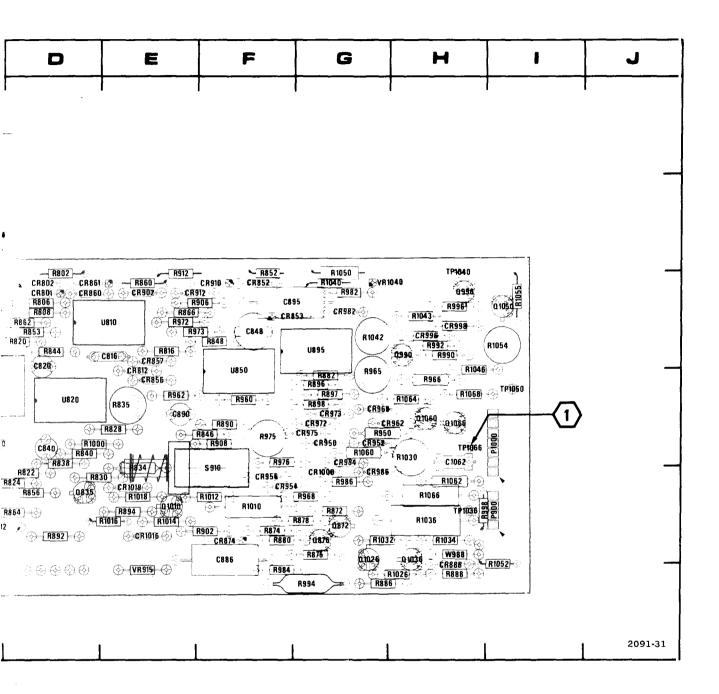
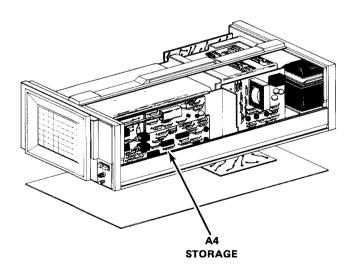


Figure 9-7. A4-Storage Output component and waveform test point locations.



onent and waveform test point locations.

CKT NO	GRID COORD										
C810	3C	CR954	5F	Q1066	4H	R866	3E	R976	4F	R1066	5H
C812	5C	CR956	5F			R870	4C	R982	3G	R1068	4H
C814	3C	CR960	4G	R175	4C	R872	5G	R984	6F		
C816	3E	CR962	4H	R240	3C	R874	5F	R986	5G	S870	5C
C820	3D	CR972	4G	R440	2B	R875	5G	R990	3H	S910	5F
C840	4D	CR973	4G	R802	3D	R878	5G	R992	3H		
C848	3F	CR975	4G	R806	3D	R880	5F	R994	6G	TP1036	5H
C886	5F	CR982	3G	R808	3D	R882	4G	R996	3H	TP1040	2H
C890	4E	CR984	4G	R810	3C	R886	6G	R1000	4D	TP1050	41
C895	3F	CR986	5G	R812	3C	R888	6H	R1010	5F	TP1066	4H
C904	2C	CR996	3H	R814	3C	R890	4F	R1012	5F		
C1062	4H	CR998	3H	R816	3E	R892	5D	R1014	5E	U810	3E
CR801	3D	CR1000	5G	R820	3D	R894	5E	R1016	5E	U820	4D
CR802	3D	CR1016	5E	R822	5D	R896	4G	R1018	5E	U850	5F
CR812	4E		5E	R824	5D	R897	4G	R1026	6H	U895	3G
CR814	3C			R828	4E	R898	4G	R1030	4H		
CR852	3F	P900	51	R830	5D	R902	5F	R1032	5G	W988	5H
CR853	3F	P1000	41	R834	5E	R906	3E	R1034	5H		
CR856	4E			R835	4E	R908	4F	R1036	5H	VR915	6E
CR857	3E	Q810	3B	R838	4D	R912	3E	R1040	3G	VR1040	3H
CR860	3D	Q835	5D	R840	4D	R950	4G	R1042	3G		
CR861	3D	Q872	5G	R844	3D	R960	4F	R1043	3H		
CR874	5F	Q876	5G	R846	4F	R962	4E	R1046	4H		
CR888	5H	Q990	3H	R848	3F	R965	4G	R1050	3G		
CR890	4C	Q996	3H	R852	3F	R966	4H	R1052	61		
CR902	3E	Q1010	5E	R853	3D	R968	5G	R1054	31		
CR910	3F	Q1026	5G	R856	5D	R970	3B	R1055	31		
CR912	3E	Q1036	5H	R860	3E	R972	3E	R1060	4G		
CR950	4G	Q1050	31	R862	3D	R973	3E	R1062	5H		
CR952	4G	Q1060	4H	R864	5D	R975	4F	R1064	4H		
INDEX	FOR FIG.	9-7									



VOLTAGE AND WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

NOTE

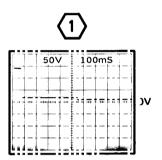
The test equipment used to obtain the voltages and waveforms is listed in Table 6-1, Test Equipment.

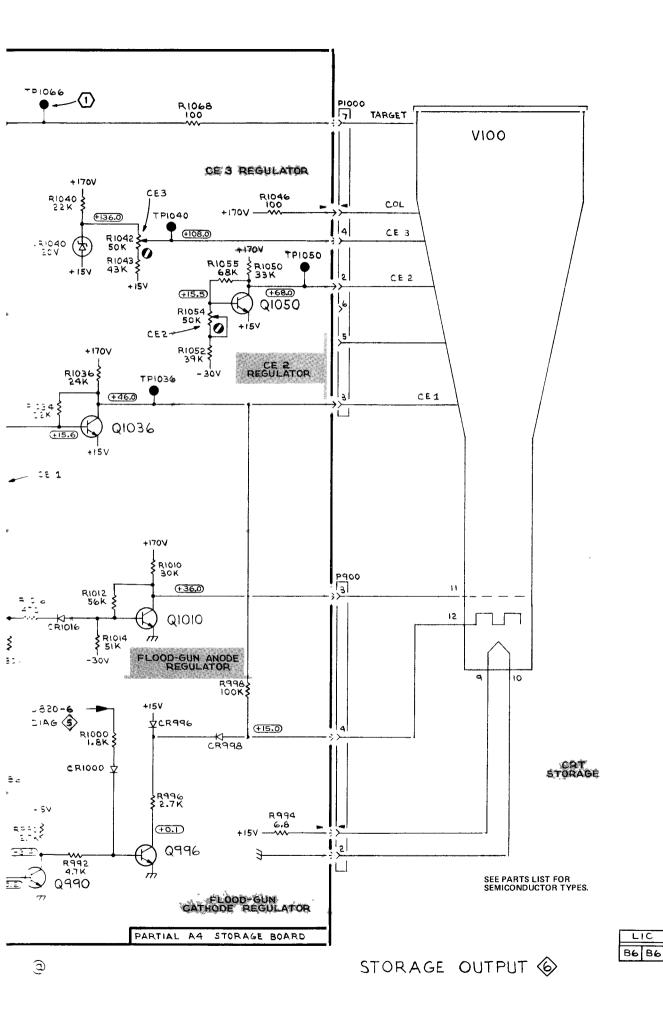
VOLTAGE CONDITIONS

The dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagram were obtained with no test signal input using a digital multimeter. The INTENSITY and Position controls were set for a barely visible dot at near center screen with the internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only). The STORE button was pushed in, OPERATE LEVEL control fully clockwise, and PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control pushed in and set fully counterclockwise (MAX).

WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

The following waveforms were monitored by a test oscilloscope and a 10X probe with no test signal applied. The STORE button was pushed, INTENSITY control fully counterclockwise, and PERSISTENCE/SAVE TIME control pushed in and set to midrange. Waveform was obtained when the ERASE button was pushed in. The test oscilloscope sweep was triggered from test point 1 shown on the Storage Control schematic (diagram 5).





 \odot

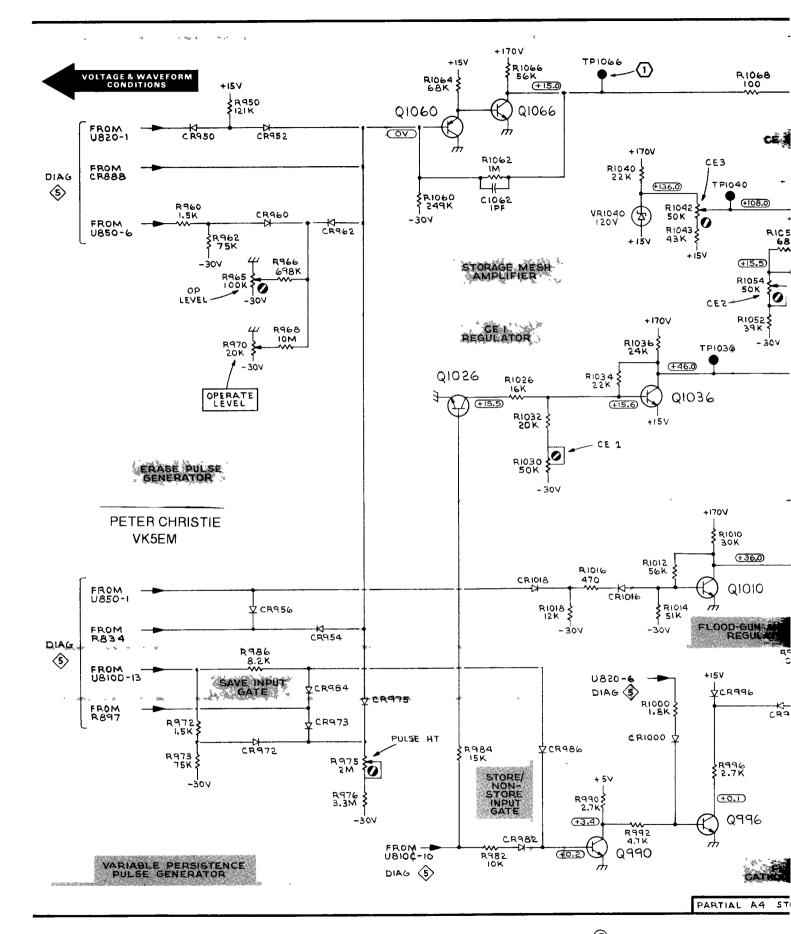
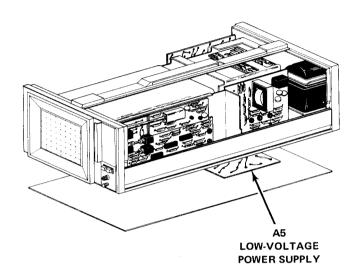
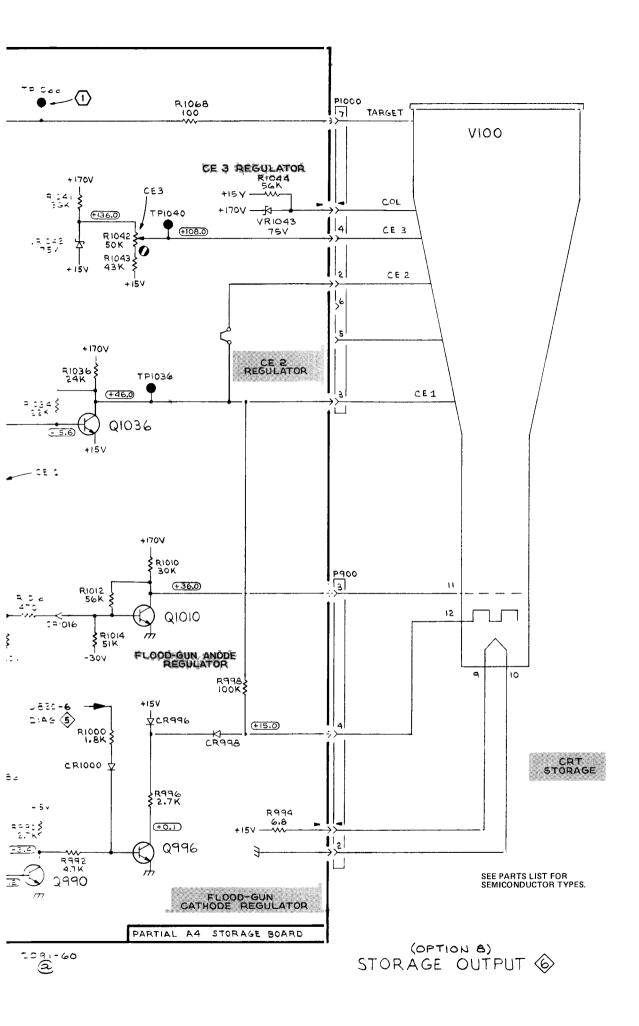


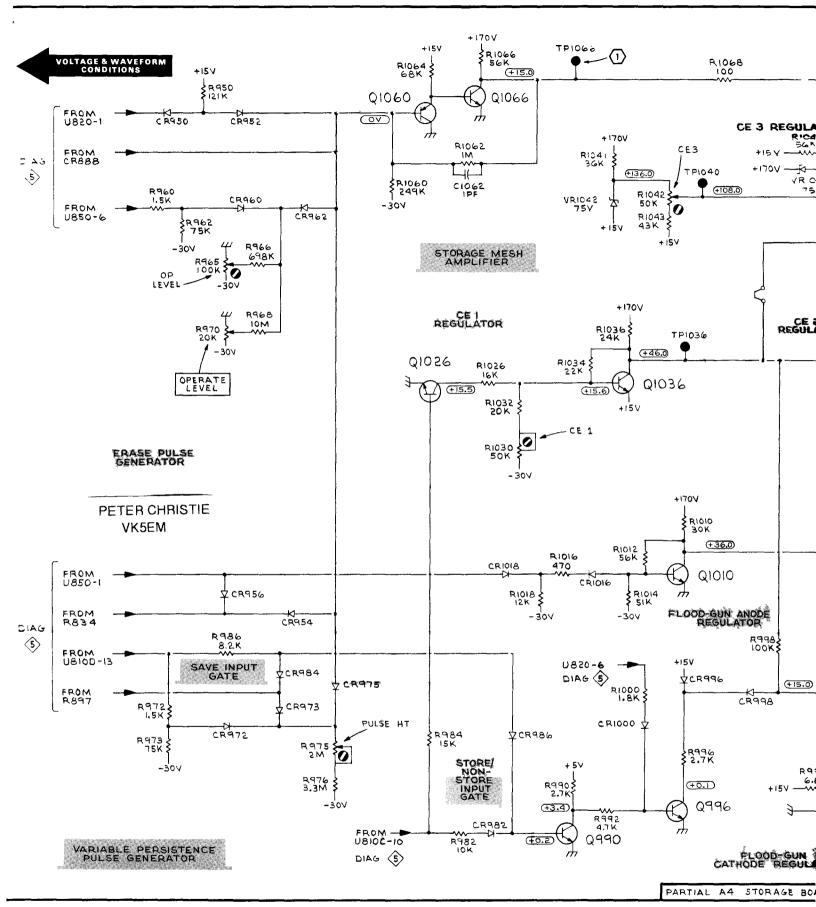
Figure 9-8. A5-Low-Voltage Power Supply component locations.



СКТ	GRID	CKT	GRID	CKT	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD
NO	COORD	NO	COORD	NO	COORD		COUND		COOND
C18	28	CR15	2B	CR41	3E	Q76	4B	R80	2B
C20	1C	CR16	1B	CR48	3D	Q80	2B	R82	2B
C21	2D	CR17	1B	CR74	3B			R84	2B
C36	4B	CR18	1C	CR80	2B	R25	4C	R86	3B
C40	3D	CR20	1E	CR90	2C	R27	2D	R88	3B
C46	3D	CR25	4C			R30	4C		
C53	3C	CR27	2C	Q30	5E	R31	4D	VR50	2D
C60	3C	CR29	2C	Q32	3D	R34	4E		
C62	4D	CR30	4D	Q50	2D	R36	4E		
C78	4B	CR32	4D	Q60	5D	R74	3B		
C88	3B	CR36	3E	Q64	3C	R76	4B		
C90	3B	CR40	3E	Q70	5B	R78	4B		
INDEX	FOR FIG.	9-8							







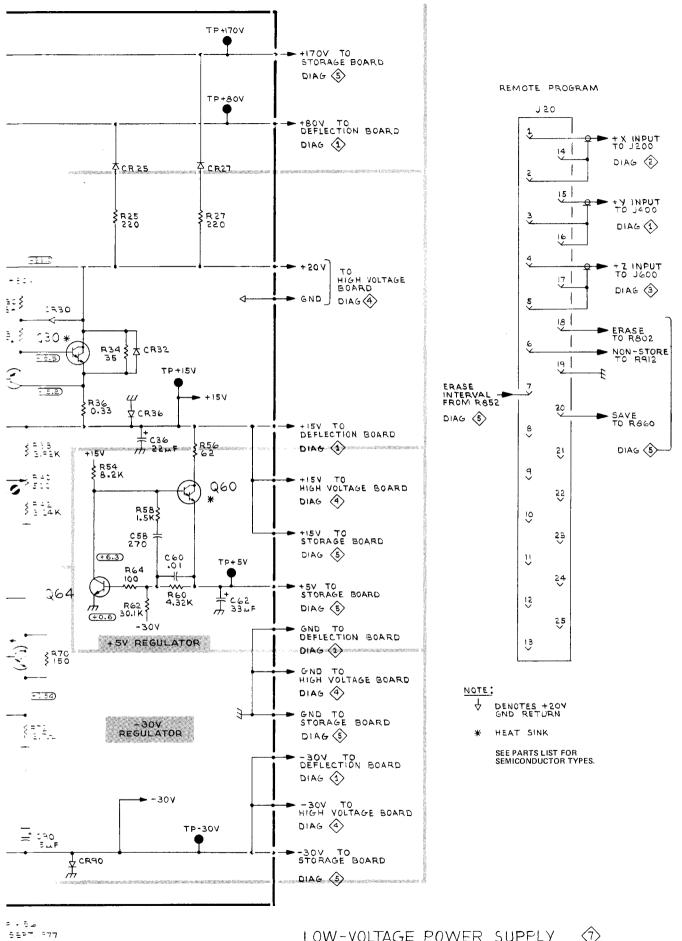
VOLTAGE CONDITIONS

NOTE

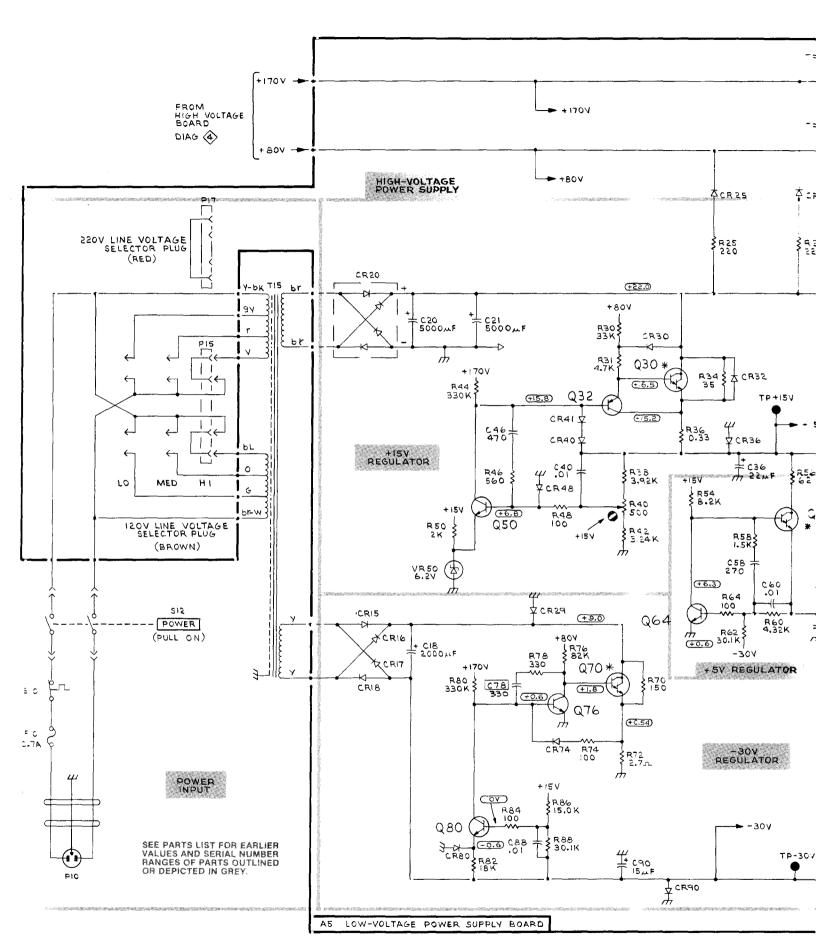
The test equipment used to obtain the voltages is listed in Table 6-1, Test Equipment.

The dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagram were obtained with no test signal input using a digital multimeter. The INTENSITY and Position controls were set for a barely visible dot at near center screen with the internal sweep generator disconnected (Option 4 version only).

9







2091 - 56 REV. A, SEPT. 1977

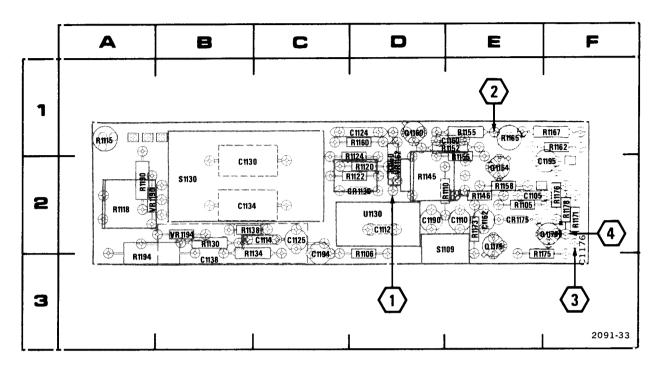
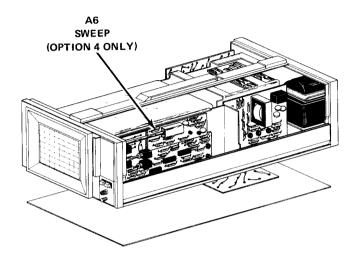
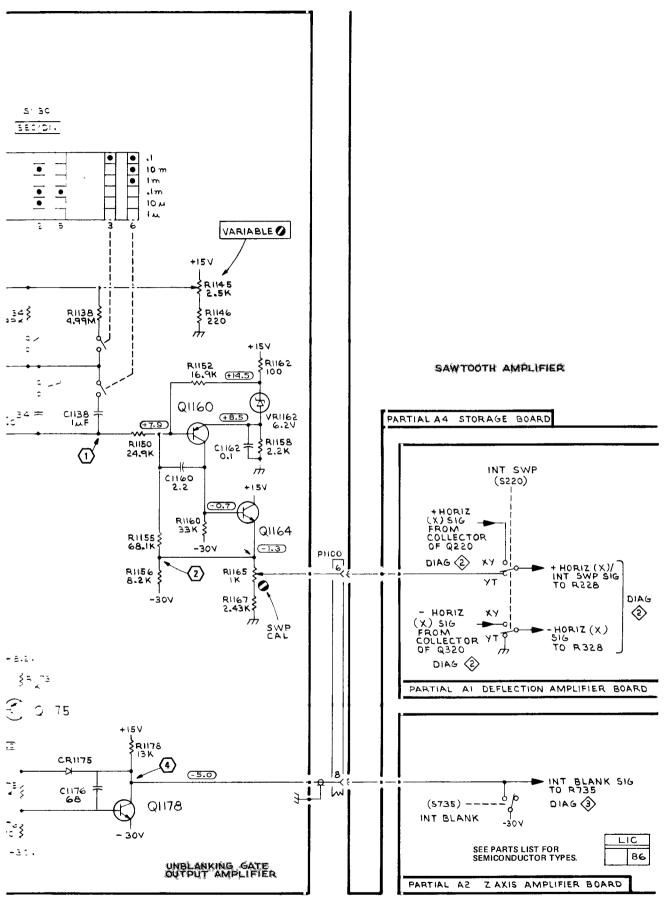


Figure 9-9. A6-Sweep (Option 4) component and waveform test point locations.

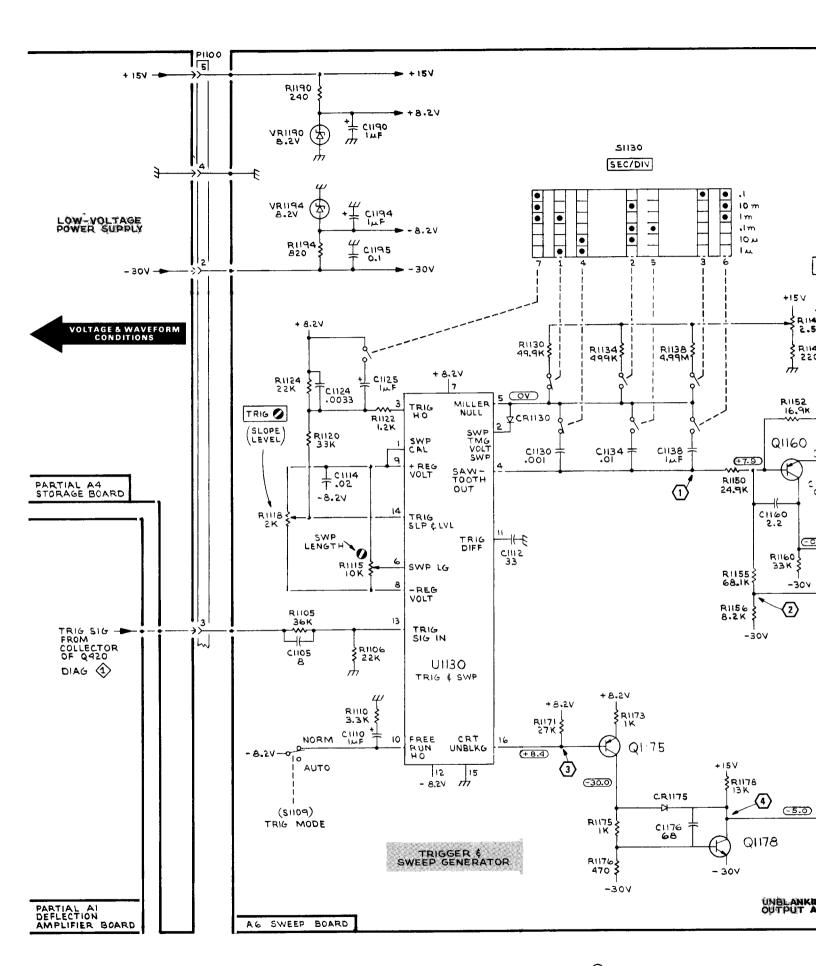


CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO	GRID COORD	CKT NO		RID	CKT NO	GRID COORD
C1105 C1110 C1112 C1114 C1124 C1125 C1130 C1134 C1138 C1160 C1162 C1190 C1194 C1176	2E 2E 2D 2C 1D 2C 2B 2B 3B 1E 2E 2D 3C 3F	CR1175 Q1160 Q1164 Q1175 Q1178 R1105 R1106 R1110 R1115 R1118 R1120 R1122 R1124 R1130	2E 1D 2E 2E 2F 2E 3D 2E 1A 2A 2D 2D 2D 2B	R1134 R1138 R1145 R1146 R1150 R1152 R1155 R1156 R1158 R1160 R1162 R1167 R1167 R1171 R1173 R1175 R1176	2	2C 2C 2D 2E 2D 1E 2E 1D 1F 1F 2F 2F 2F	R1178 R1190 R1194 S1109 S1130 U1130 VR1162 VR1190 VR1194	2F 2A 3A 2D 2B 2D 2D 2A 2B
INDEX F	OR FIG.	9-9						





SWEEP (OPTION 4) &



VOLTAGE AND WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

NOTE

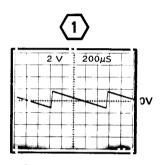
The test equipment used to obtain the voltages and waveforms is listed in Table 6-1, Test Equipment.

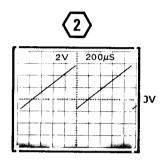
VOLTAGE CONDITIONS

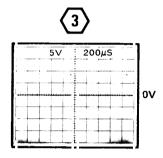
The dc voltages indicated on the schematic diagram were obtained with no test signal input using a digital multimeter. The INTENSITY and Position controls were set for a barely visible trace at near center screen with the internal sweep generator connected. The internal Trig Mode switch (S1109) was set to the Normal position.

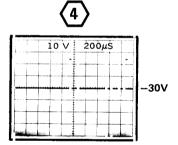
WAVEFORM CONDITIONS

The following waveforms were monitored by a test oscilloscope and a 10X probe with no test signal applied and the internal sweep generator connected. The internal Trig Mode switch (S1109) was set to the Auto position, SEC/DIV switch to .1 m, and VARIABLE control fully clockwise (calibrated).









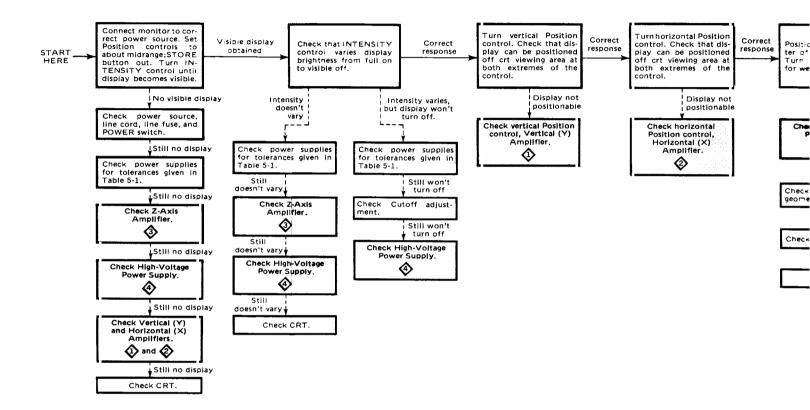


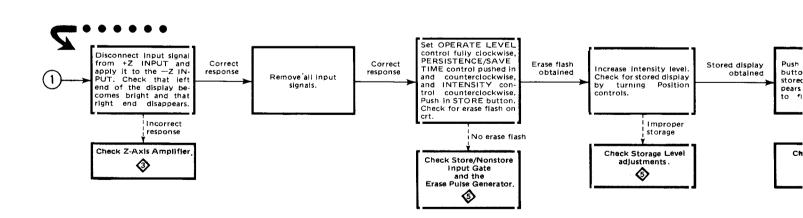
TROUBLESHOOTING CHART INSTRUCTIONS:

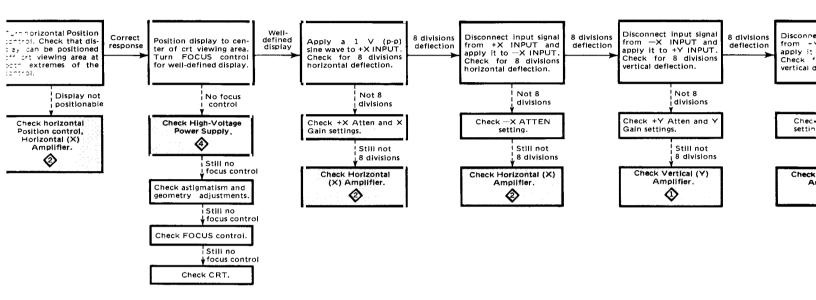
- 1. Beginning at the top left block of the chart proceed to the right until the Monitor does not perform as indicated.
- 2. Then follow the dashed line as the symptom indicates. Each shaded block indicates a circuit or a stage which may be the cause of the malfunction. Refer to section 4, Theory of Operation, for a detailed discussion.

NOTE

For instruments equipped with the Option 4 Sweep circuit, disconnect the sweep (by reversing the procedure given in section 3, Installation) before beginning this procedure.







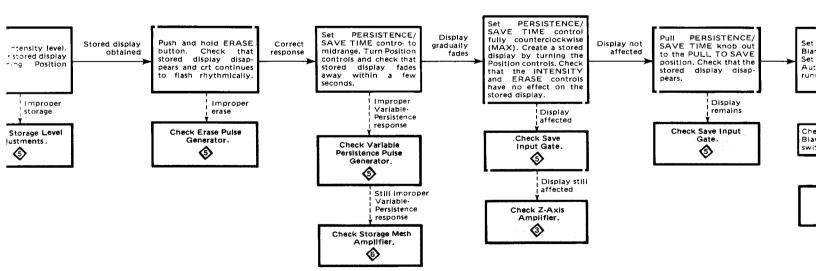


Figure 9-10. Troubleshooting char

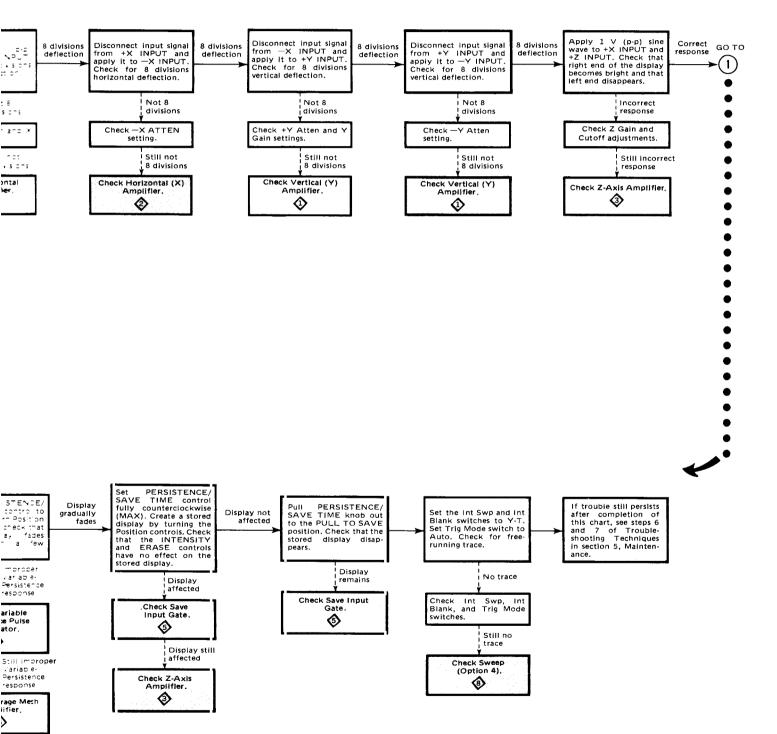
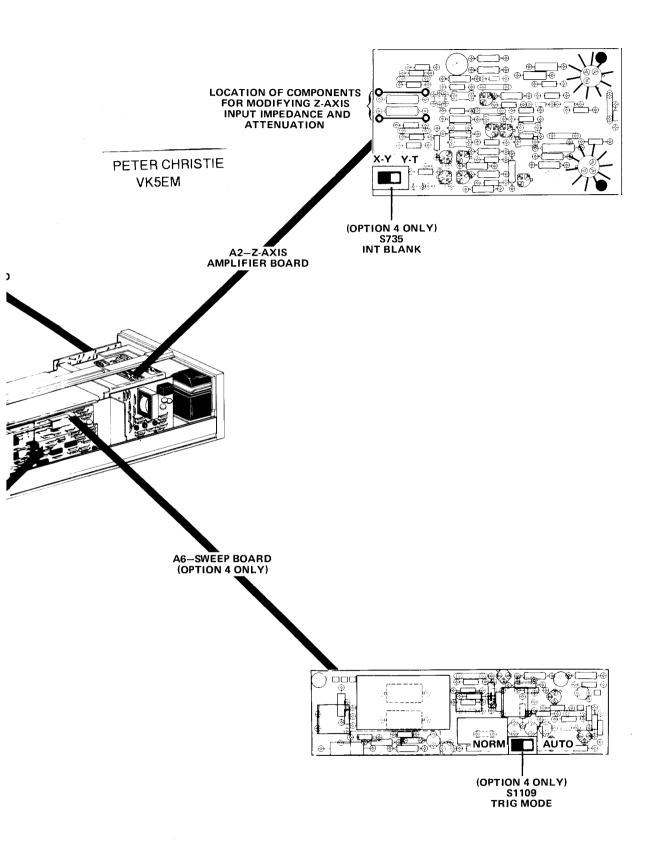


Figure 9-10. Troubleshooting chart.



2091-36

Figure 9-11. Internal control and selector locations.

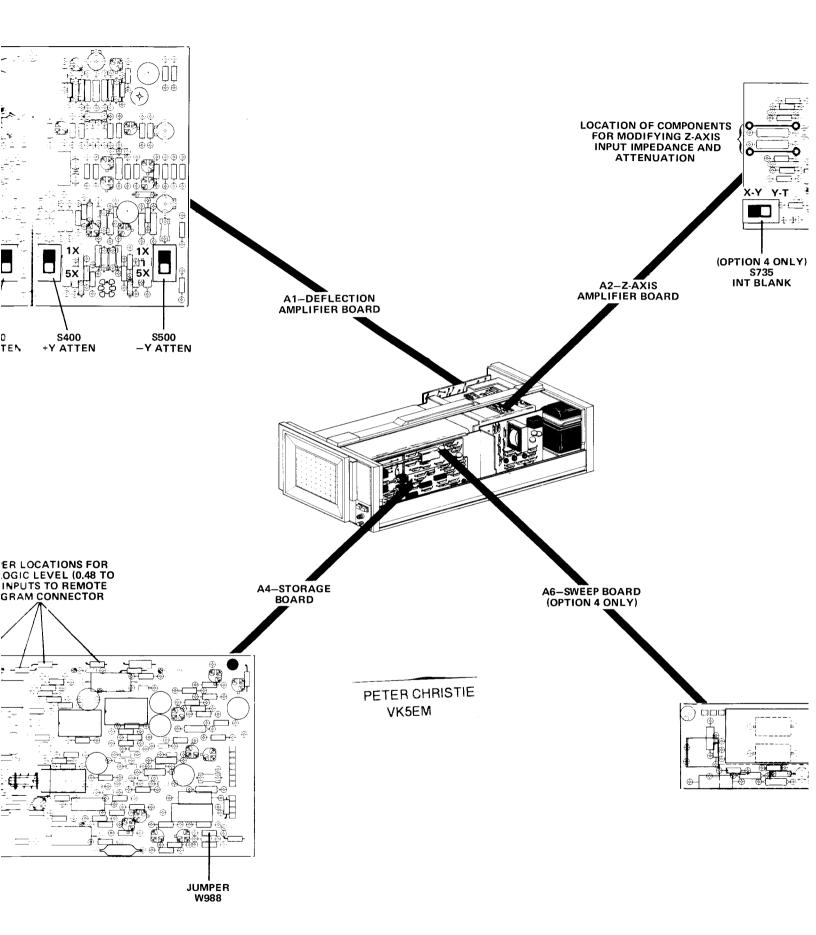
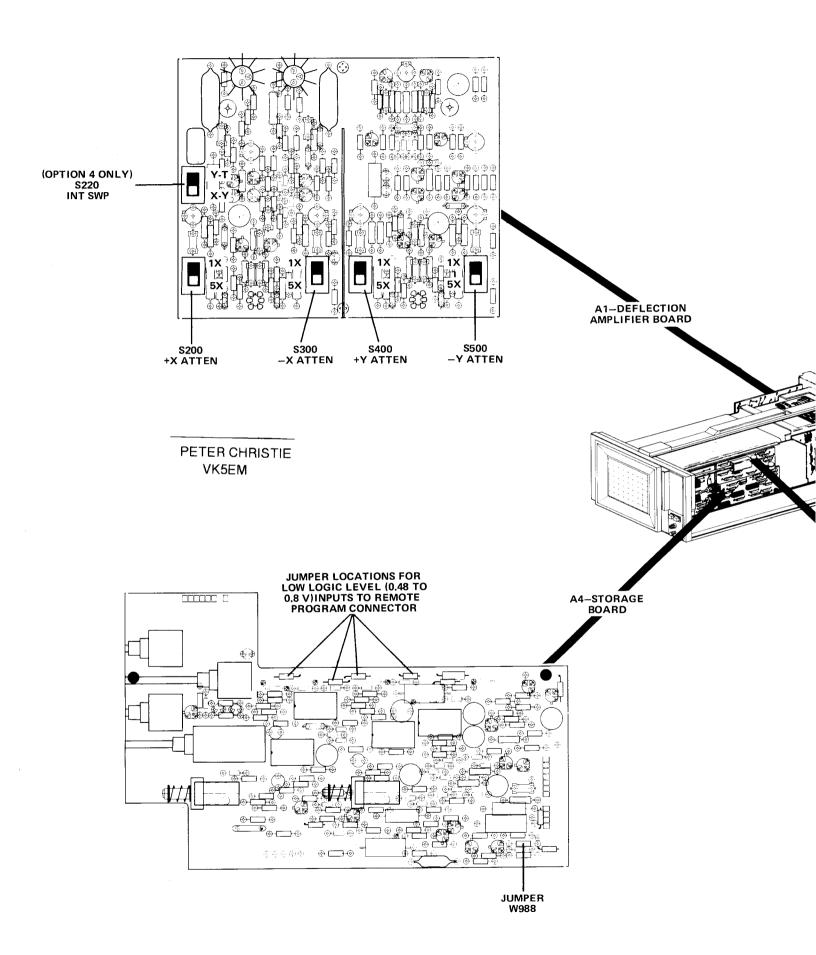


Figure 9-11. Internal contr-



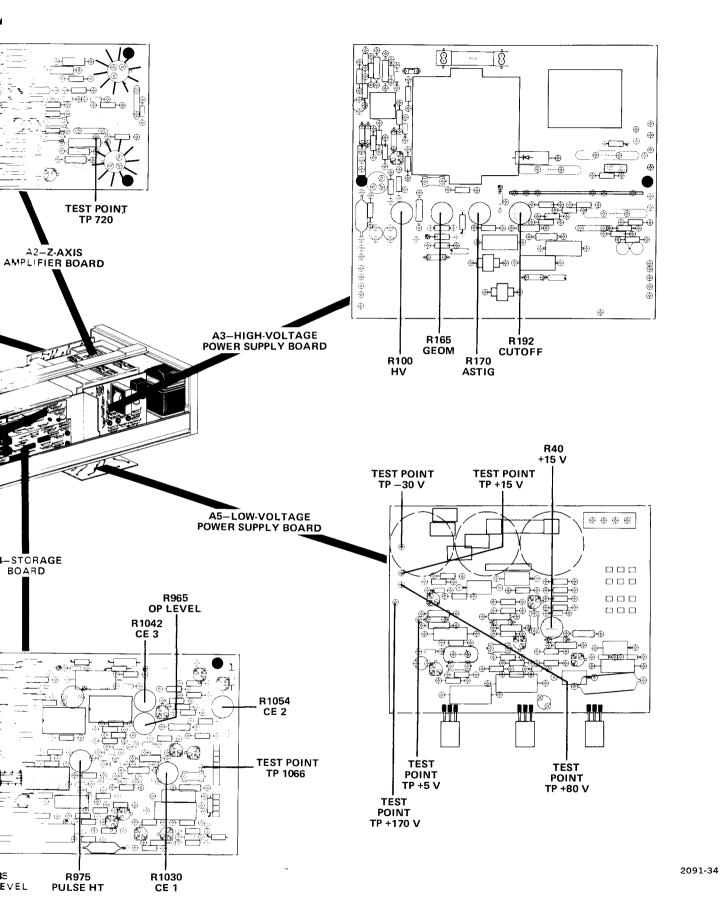


Figure 9-12. Test point and adjustment locations.

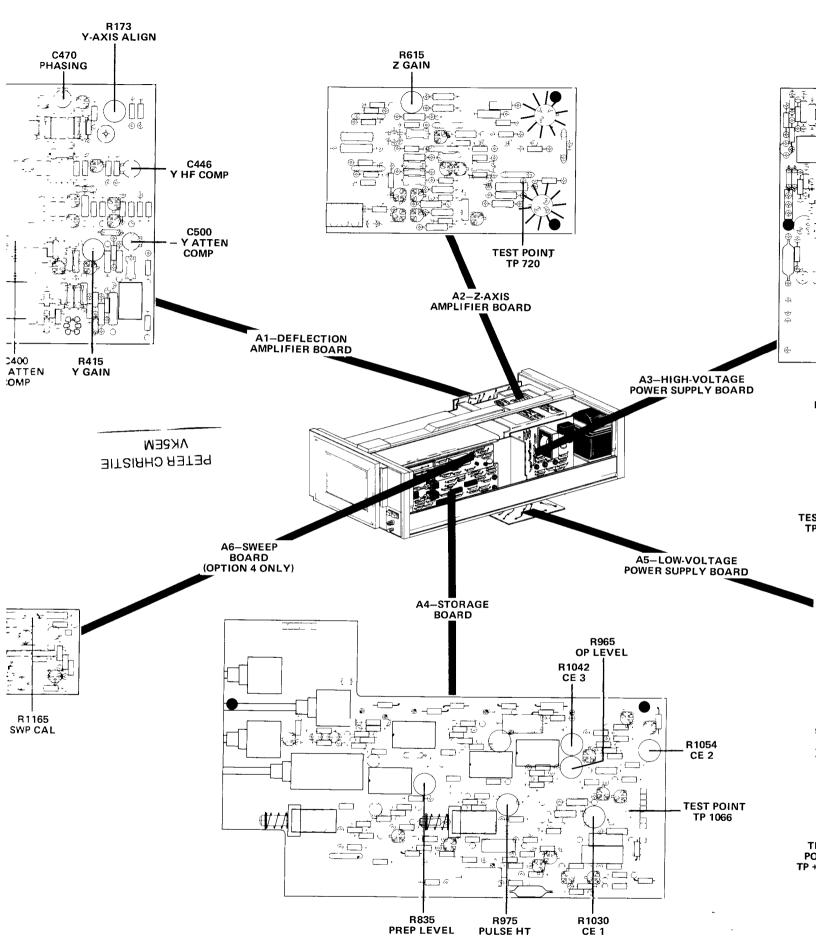
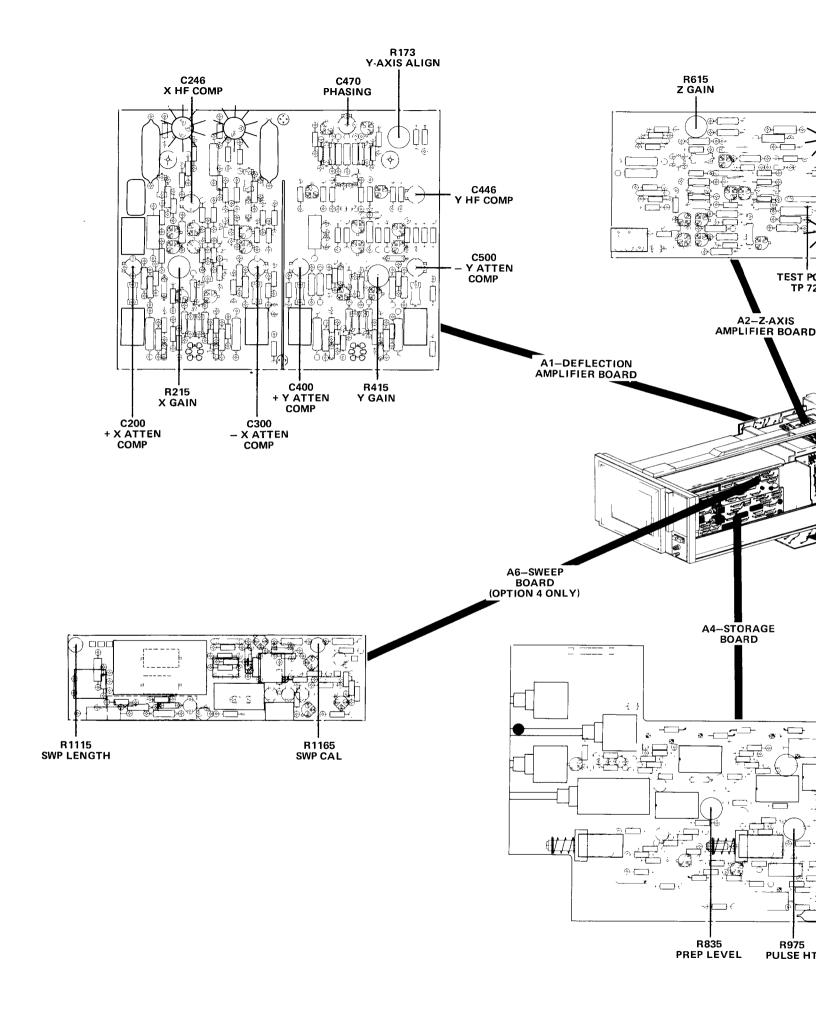


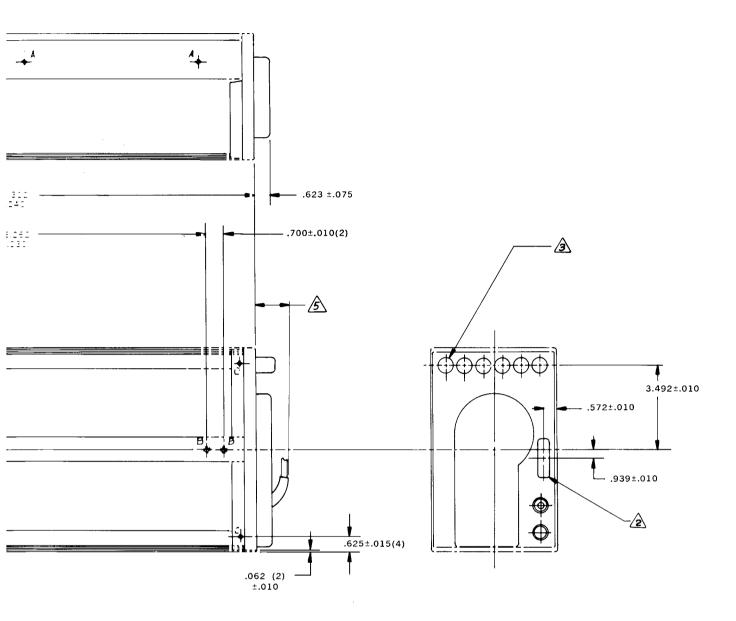
Figure 9-12. Test point

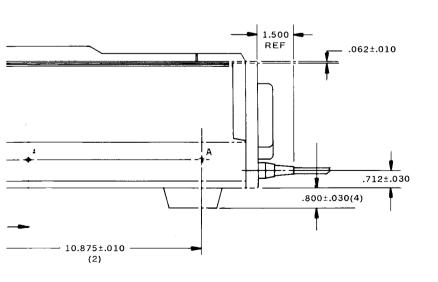




English To Metric Conversion

Inches	Centimeters	Inches	Centimeters
0,003	0.008	0.600	1.524
0.005	0.013	0.623	1.582
0.008	0.020	0.625	1.588
0.010	0.025		
0.015	0.038	0.665	1.689
		0.700	1.778
0.016	0.041	0.706	1.793
0.020	0.051	0.712	1.809
0.023	0.058	0.787	1.999
0.028	0.071	0.800	2.032
0.030	0.076	.900	2.286
.,		1.020	2,591
0.035	0.089	1.161	2.949
0.040	0,102	1.350	3,429
0.062	0.158	1.500	3.810
0.075	0.191		
0.080	0.203	1.548	3,932
0.000	3.233	2.407	6.116
0.093	0.236	3.187	8.087
0.125	0.318	3.492	8.870
0.140	0.356	3.625	9,208
0.197	0.500		
0.320	0.813	4.188	10.638
		5.062	12.858
0.339	0.861	5,125	13.018
0.394	1.001	5.224	13.269
0.480	1.219	5.578	14.168
0.486	1.234		
0.531	1.349	8.325	21.273
		10.875	27.623
0.550	1.397	16.262	41.306
0.572	1.453	18.312	46.513





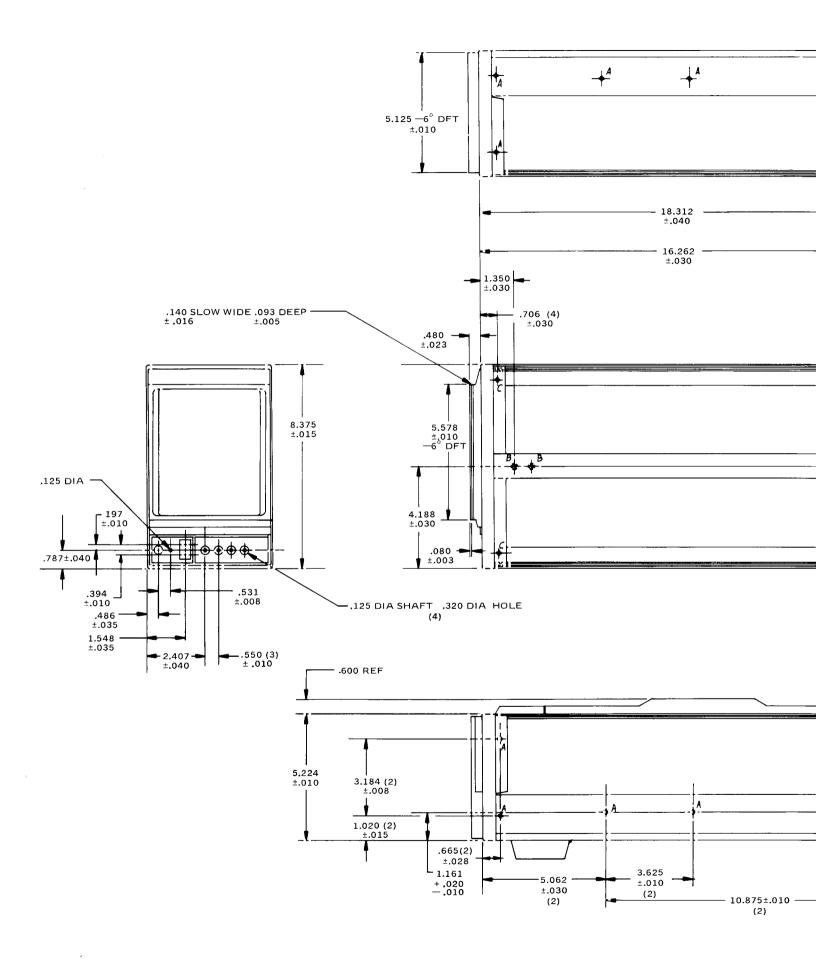
MIN DIMENSION FOR BEND IN POWER CORD 603, 604, 605, 606, 607 0.900 1.250

BNC CONNECTORS & CAPS .625 MAX DIA BY .900 HIGH

CONNECTOR, MATES WITH CINCH OR CANNON DB-25P PLUG & DB-51226-1A COVER

1. HOLES A. 8-32 UNC-2B THD B. 10-32 UNF-2BTHD C. 6-32 UNC-2B THD

2091-38



PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM

REPLACEABLE MECHANICAL PARTS

PARTS ORDERING INFORMATION

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative.

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available, and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements developed in our engineering department. It is therefore important, when ordering parts, to include the following information in your order: Part number, instrument type or number, serial number, and modification number if applicable.

If a part you have ordered has been replaced with a new or improved part, your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative will contact you concerning any change in part number.

Change information, if any, is located at the rear of this manual.

SPECIAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS

X000 Part first added at this serial number
00X Part removed after this serial number

FIGURE AND INDEX NUMBERS

Items in this section are referenced by figure and index numbers to the illustrations.

INDENTATION SYSTEM

This mechanical parts list is indented to indicate item relationships. Following is an example of the indentation system used in the description column.

1 2 3 4 5

Name & Description

Assembly and/or Component
Attaching parts for Assembly and/or Component

Detail Part of Assembly and/or Component Attaching parts for Detail Part

Parts of Detail Part Attaching parts for Parts of Detail Part

Attaching Parts always appear in the same indentation as the item it mounts, while the detail parts are indented to the right. Indented items are part of, and included with, the next higher indentation. The separation symbol - - - * - - - indicates the end of attaching parts.

Attaching parts must be purchased separately, unless otherwise specified.

ITEM NAME

In the Parts List, an Item Name is separated from the description by a colon (:). Because of space limitations, an Item Name may sometimes appear as incomplete. For further Item Name identification, the U.S. Federal Cataloging Handbook H6-1 can be utilized where possible.

ABBREVIATIONS

CROSS INDEX—MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

Mfr. Code	Manufacturer	Address	City, State, Zip
00779	AMP, INC.	P O BOX 3608	HARRISBURG, PA 17105
01009	ALDEN PRODUCTS COMPANY	117 N MAIN STREET	BROCKTON, MA 02403
01295	TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC., SEMICONDUCTOR	ŵ.	
	GROUP	P O BOX 5012, 13500 N CENTRAL EXPRESSWAY	DALLAS, TX 75222
05820	WAKEFIELD ENGINEERING, INC.	AUDUBON ROAD	WAKEFIELD, MA 01880
08261	SPECTRA-STRIP CORP.	7100 LAMPSON AVE.	GARDEN GROVE, CA 92642
09133	KIERULFF ELECTRONICS, INC.	2585 COMMERCE WAY	LOS ANGELES, CA 90040
12327	FREEWAY CORPORATION	9301 ALLEN DRIVE	CLEVELAND, OH 44125
12360	ALBANY PRODUCTS CO., DIV. OF PNEUMO DYNAMICS CORPORATION	145 WOODWARD AVENUE	SOUTH NORWALK, CT 06586
22526	BERG ELECTRONICS, INC.	YOUK EXPRESSWAY	NEW CUMBERLAND, PA 17070
28520	HEYMAN MFG. CO.		•
55210	GETTIG ENG. AND MFG. COMPANY	147 N. MICHIGAN AVE. PO BOX 85, OFF ROUTE 45	KENILWORTH, NJ 07033 SPRING MILLS, PA 16875
70485	ATLANTIC INDIA RUBBER WORKS, INC.	571 W. POLK ST.	CHICAGO, IL 60607
71159	BRISTOL SOCKET SCREW, DIV. OF	5/1 W. POLK ST.	CHICAGO, IL 60607
71133	AMERICAN CHAIN AND CABLE CO., INC.	D O DOY 2244 40 DETEROT CO	WATERBURY, CT 06720
71468	ITT CANNON ELECTRIC	666 E. DYER RD.	SANTA ANA, CA 92702
71590	CENTRALAB ELECTRONICS, DIV. OF	OOO E. DIER RD.	SANIA ANA, CA 92/02
71330	GLOBE-UNION, INC.	P O BOX 858	FORT DODGE, IA 50501
71785	TRW, CINCH CONNECTORS	1501 MORSE AVENUE	ELK GROVE VILLAGE, IL 60007
73743	FISCHER SPECIAL MFG. CO.	446 MORGAN ST.	CINCINNATI, OH 45206
73803	TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC., METALLURGICAL	440 HORGAN SI.	CINCINNAII, ON 45200
	MATERIALS DIV.	34 FOREST STREET	ATTLEBORO, MA 02703
74445	HOLO-KROME CO.	31 BROOK ST. WEST	HARTFORD, CT 06110
75915	LITTELFUSE, INC.	800 E. NORTHWEST HWY	DES PLAINES, IL 60016
77820	BENDIX CORP., THE, ELECTRICAL	OCC E. NORTHWEST TWI	DES THATMES, TH COOLS
.,,,,,	COMPONENTS DIVISION	SHERMAN AVE.	SIDNEY, NY 13838
78189	ILLINOIS TOOL WORKS, INC.	SHERIMA AVE.	SIDNET, NI 13030
,0205	SHAKEPROOF DIVISION	ST. CHARLES ROAD	ELGIN, IL 60120
78471	TILLEY MFG. CO.	900 INDUSTRIAL RD.	SAN CARLOS, CA 94070
79136	WALDES, KOHINOOR, INC.	47-16 AUSTEL PLACE	LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101
79807	WROUGHT WASHER MFG. CO.	2100 S. O BAY ST.	MILWAUKEE, WI 53207
80009	TEKTRONIX, INC.	P O BOX 500	BEAVERTON, OR 97077
83385	CENTRAL SCREW CO.	2530 CRESCENT DR.	BROADVIEW, IL 60153
83907	ACCURATE RUBBER PRODUCTS CO.	123 N. RACINE	CHICAGO, IL 60607
86928	SEASTROM MFG. COMPANY, INC.	701 SONORA AVENUE	GLENDALE, CA 91201
95937	FEDERAL TELEVISION DIV.,		on state
	CARDWELL CONDENSER CORPORATION	80 E MONTAUK HIGHWAY	LINDENHURST, NY 11757
95987	WECKESSER CO., INC.	4444 WEST IRVING PARK RD.	CHICAGO, IL 60641
96904	NATVAR CORP.	211 RANDOLPH AVE.	WOODBRIDGE, NJ 07095

10-2

Fig. &							
Index	Tektronix	Serial/Model N				Mfr	
No.	Part No.	Eff Dsc	ont Qty	y	1 2 3 4 5 Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
1-1	390-0270-00	1	1		OVER, MONITOR: LEFT	80009	390-0270-00
	390-0543-00	2	1		AB.SIDE,MON:	80009	390-0543-00
	214-0812-00		2		FASTENER, PAWL:	80009	214-0812-00
-2	386-0226-00		2		. PL, LATCH LKG: FOR 0.080 INCH THICKNESS	80009	386-0226-00
-3	386-0227-00		2		. PL,LATCH INDEX:	80009	386-0227-00
-4	214-0603-01		2		. PIN, SECURING: 0.27 INCH LONG	80009	214-0603-01
- 5	214-0604-00		2		. WASH., SPG TNSN: 0.26 ID X 0.47 INCH OD	80009	214-0604-00
-6	390-0244-00		1	C	OVER, MONITOR: RIGHT	80009	390-0244-00
	390-0543-00	2	1	С	AB.SIDE,MON:	80009	390-0543-00
•	214-0812-00		2		FASTENER, PAWL:	80009	214-0812-00
-7	386-0226-00		2		. PL,LATCH LKG:FOR 0.080 INCH THICKNESS	80009	386-0226-00
-8	386-0227-00		2		. PL,LATCH INDEX:	80009	386-0227-00
- 9	214-0603-01		2		. PIN, SECURING: 0.27 INCH LONG	80009	214-0603-01
-10	214-0604-00		2		. WASH.,SPG TNSN:0.26 ID X 0.47 INCH OD	80009	214-0604-00
-11	348-0275-00	3 1 3	1		LIPSTAND, CAB.:	80009	348-0275-00
-12	390-0280-00		1		OVER, SCOPE: BOTTOM	80009	390-0280-00
	390-0523-00		1		OVER, SCOPE:BOTTOM	80009	390-0523-00
	214-0812-00		4		FASTENER, PAWL:	80009	214-0812-00
-13	386-0226-00		4		. PL,LATCH LKG:FOR 0.080 INCH THICKNESS	80009	386-0226-00
-14	386-0227-00		4		. PL, LATCH INDEX:	80009	386-0227-00
-15	214-0603-01		4		. PIN, SECURING: 0.27 INCH LONG	80009 80009	214-0603-01
-16	214-0604-00		4 2		. WASH., SPG TNSN: 0.26 ID X 0.47 INCH OD		214-0604-00 348-0074-00
-17	348-0074-00		2	•	SPT PIVOT, FLIP: RIGHT FRONT AND LEFT REA (ATTACHING PARTS FOR EACH)	8 80009	346-00/4-00
-18	211-0532-00		2		SCREW, MACHINE: 6-32 X 0.75 INCH, FILH STL	83385	OBD
-19	210-0457-00		2	•	NUT, PLAIN, EXT W:6-32 X 0.312 INCH, STL	83385	OBD
20	340 0007 00		•		* *	80009	348-0207-00
-20	348-0207-00		2		FOOT, CABINET: RIGHT FRONT AND LEFT REAR		348-0207-00
-21	348-0073-00		2	•	SPT PIVOT, FLIP: LEFT FRONT AND RIGHT REA: (ATTACHING PARTS FOR EACH)	. 00009	340-00/3-00
-22	211-0532-00		2		SCREW, MACHINE: 6-32 X 0.75 INCH, FILH STL	83385	OBD
-23	210-0457-00		2		NUT, PLAIN, EXT W:6-32 X 0.312 INCH, STL	83385	
			_	·	*		
-24	348-0208-00		2		FOOT, CABINET: LEFT FRONT AND RIGHT REAR	80009	348-0208-00
	390-0281-00	4	1		OVER, SCOPE: BOTTOM	80009	390-0281-00
	214-0812-00		4		FASTENER, PAWL:	80009	214-0812-00
	386-0226-00	TE	4		. PL, LATCH LKG: FOR 0.080 INCH THICKNESS	80009	386-0226-00
	386-0227-00	E	4		. PL,LATCH INDEX:	80009	386-0227-00
	214-0603-01	<u>S</u>	4		. PIN, SECURING: 0.27 INCH LONG	80009	214-0603-01
	214-0604-00	, <u> </u>	4	•	. WASH., SPG TNSN:0.26 ID X 0.47 INCH OD	80009	214-0604-00
- 25	200-0728-00		2		OV, HANDLE END:	80009	200-0728-00
- 26	367-0116-00	ETER (1	H	ANDLE, CARRYING:	80009	367-0116-00
		' in ₹			(ATTACHING PARTS)		
-27	212-0597-00	3 111	4		CREW, MACHINE: 10-32 X 0.50 INCH, STL	83385 80009	OBD
-28	386-1624-00		2		L,RET.,HANDLE:		386-1624-00
-29	386-1283-00		2	Ρ.	LATE, HDL MTG: PLASTIC	80009	386-1283-00
-30	200-1661-00	L	1	R	INR,CRT SCALE:	80009	200-1661-00
-30	200-1661-02				INR,CRT SCALE:605 OPT 06	80009	200-1661-02
	200 1001 02		-	•	(ATTACHING PARTS)		
-31	211-0188-00		2	S	CREW, MACHINE: 4-40 X 0.30 INCH, SST	80009	211-0188-00
					*		
-32	337-1674-06				HLD, ELCTRN TUB: CRT	80009	337-1674-06
-33	386-2340-00				JPPORT, CRT: FRONT	80009	386-2340-00
-34	386-2899-00				JPPORT, CRT: FRONT	80009	386-2899-00
-35	384-1270-00				KTENSION SHAFT:	80009	384-1270-00
-36	385-0033-00		1	II	NS,STANDOFF:0.625 INCH LONG,NYLON (ATTACHING PARTS)	80009	385-0033-00
-37	211-0538-00		1	s	CREW, MACHINE: 6-32 X 0.312"100 DEG, FLH STI	83385	OBD
			-		*		
-38	376-0127-00				DUPLER, SHAFT: PLASTIC	80009	376-0127-00
-39	358-0216-00				JSHING, PLASTIC: 0.257 ID X 0.412 INCH OD	80009	358-0216-00
-40	366-1023-01		1	KI	NOB:GRAY	80009	366-1023-01

10-3 REV. A SEPT. 1977

¹ Remove for Option 6.
2 Option 6 only.
3 Remove for Option 3 and 7.
4 Option 3 only.

Fig. & Index		Serial/Model No.	٥.		Al O.B. Cather	Mfr	Mán Dank Mumhan
No.	Part No. 1	Eff Dscont	uty	12345	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
1- -41	213-0246-00				-40 X 0.093 INCH L,HEX SOC :(SEE R895 EPL)	71159	OBD
-42	210-0593-00		1	MIT DIATN HE	(ATTACHING PARTS) X.:0.25-32 X 0.312 INCH,BRS	73743	2X20224-402
-42 -43	210-0583-00 210-0940-00				0.25 ID X 0.375 INCH OD,STL	79807	OBD
-44	210-0046-00		1	WASHER, LOCK:	INTL,0.26 ID X 0.40" OD,STL	78189	1214-05-00-0541C
-4 5	426-0681-00		2	FR, PUSH BUTT	ON:GRAY PLASTIC	80009	426-0681-00
-46	333-1876-01			PANEL, FRONT:		80009	333-1876-01
-47	200-1282-00			DOOR, ACCESS:		80009	200-1282-00
-48	333-1875-00			PANEL, FRONT:	NATOR -	80009 80009	333-1875-00 386-2067-00
-49	386-2067-00		1	SUBPANEL, FRO	(ATTACHING PARTS)	00003	300 2007 00
-50	210-0406-00		3	NUT.PLAIN.HE	X.:4-40 X 0.188 INCH,BRS	73743	2X12161-402
-51	210-0054-00		3	WASHER, LOCK:	SPLIT, 0.118 ID X 0.212"OD STL	83385	OBD
					*		
-52	200-1308-00	B010100 B010499 B010500		COVER, CRT, RE		80009	200-1308-00
	200-1308-01	B010500		COVER, CRT, RE		80009	200-1308-01
	200-1308-01		1	COVER, CRT, RE		80009	200-1308-01
	221 2227 22		5	CODEW MACUITA	(ATTACHING PARTS) E:4-40 X 0.312 INCH,PNH STL	83385	OBD
- 53	211-0097-00		3	SCREW, MACHIN	*	03303	022
-54	358-0515-002	B010100 B010499 B010100 B010499 B010500	1	BSHG,STRAIN		80009	358-0515-00
- 55	358-0516-00	B010100 B010499	_	BSHG, STRAIN		80009	358-0516-00
	358-0529-00 ³	В010500	1	BSHG, STRAIN	RLF:FOR 0.3-0.36 OD CABLE,STR	28520	SR-63P-4
	358-0529-00		1	BSHG, STRAIN	RLF:FOR 0.3-0.36 OD CABLE,STR	28520	SR-63P-4
- 56	200-1646-00	B010100 B010499 B010100 B010499	1	CABLE NIP, PW	R:1.500 X 0.625 ID W/FLANGE	80009	200-1646-00
- 57	214-2038-00	B010100 B010499	1	IND, LINE V:		80009	214-2038-00
	334-2551-00	:	1	MARKER, IDENT	:MKD WARNING POWER PLUG	80009	334-2551-00
-58	161-0033-12	B010100 B010499 B010500	1	CABLE ASSY, P	WR:	80009	161-0033-12
	161-0017-10	В010500	1	CABLE ASSY, P		80009	161-0017-10
	161-0106-00		1		WR,:3,18 AWG,115V,70.0 L	80009	161-0106-00
- 59	346-0045-00		3	STRAP, CONN C		80009	346-0045-00
-60	200-0991-00		3	COV, ELEC CON	N:BNC ,W/CTR GND	7 7 820	2096-5
-61			6	CONN, RCPT,:(SEE J200,300,400,500,600,650 EPL)	80009	210-0255-00
- 62	210-0255-00	PE	6		:0.391" ID INT TOOTH	80009	342-0117-00
-63	342-0117-00	1	12	INSULATOR, BS	HG: :(SEE R145 EPL)	00000	342 011, 00
-64		TER C VK5E	1	RESISTOR, VAR	(ATTACHING PARTS)		
-65	210-0583-00	Б С С	1	NUT.PLAIN.HE	X.:0.25-32 X 0.312 INCH,BRS	73743	2X20224-402
-66	210-0940-00	ΞÏ	1	WASHER, FLAT:	0.25 ID X 0.375 INCH OD, STL	79807	OBD
-67	210-0046-00	CHRIS	1	WASHER, LOCK:	INTL,0.26 ID X 0.40" OD,STL	78189	1214-05-00-0541C
		ST			*		
-68		m'	1		(SEE T15 EPL)		242 2267 22
-69	343-0267-00	111	2	BRACKET, XFMR		80009	343-0267-00
7.0	212 2122 22		4	CODEM MACHIN	(ATTACHING PARTS) E:8-32 X 0.625 INCH, HEX.HD, STL	83385	OBD
-70	212-0100-00		4	SCREW, MACHIN	0.17 ID X 0.375 INCH OD, STL	12327	OBD
-71 -72	210-0804-00 210-0458-00		4		T W:8-32 X 0.344 INCH,STL	83385	OBD
-12			-7	NOI, I LAIN, LA	*		
-73	333-1829-00		1	PANEL, REAR:		80009	333-1829-00
	333-1829-01		1	PANEL, REAR:	05 OPT 6	80009	333-1829-01
-74	352-0076-00		1	FUSEHOLDER:W		75915	342012
-75	210-0873-00		1	WASHER, NONME	TAL:0.5 ID X 0.688 INCH OD, NPRN	70485	OBD
- 76			1	·	:(SEE J20 EPL) (ATTACHING PARTS)		
-77	211-0101-00		2	SCREW, MACHIN	E:4-40 X 0.25" 100 DEG,FLH STL	83385	
- 78	210-0406-00		2	NUT, PLAIN, HE	X.:4-40 X 0.188 INCH, BRS	73743	2X12161-402
-79	210-0004-00		2	WASHER, LOCK:	INTL,0.12 ID X 0.26"OD,STL	78189	1204-00-00-0541C
			_		*	78189	2104-04-00-2520N
-80	210-0201-00	B010100 B010299	1	TERMINAL, LUC	:SE #4	10103	2104-04: 00-2320N

¹ Remove for Option 4. 2 Remove for Option 6. 3607 only. 4 Option 6 only.

10-4 REV. A SEPT. 1977

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Part No.	Serial/M Eff	lodel No. Dscont	Qty	1 2 3 4 5	Name & Description	Mfr Code	Mfr Part Number
1-	210-0202-00	в01030	0	1	TERMINAL, LUG:		78189	2104-06-00-2520N
						(ATTACHING PARTS)		
-81	210-0586-00	B01010	O B010299	1	NUT, PLAIN, EXT	W:4-40 X 0.25 INCH,STL	78189	OBD
	210-0457-00	B01030	0	1	NUT, PLAIN, EXT	W:6-32 X 0.312 INCH,STL	83385	OBD
						* =		
-82	426-1111-00	1 B01010	0 в010299	1	FRAME ASSY, MO	N:	80009	426-1111-00
	426-1111-01	•		1	FRAME ASSY MO	N:605	80009	426-1111-01
	426-1301-00			1	FRAME, MONITOR	:	80009	426-1301-00
	426-1301-00	3		1	FRAME, MONITOR		80009	426-1301-00



1 Remove for Option 6. 2607 only. 3 Option 6 only.

Fig. &						•		
Index		Serial/Mod					Mfr	
No.	Part No.	Eff	Dscont	Qty	1 2 3 4 5	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
2-1	366-1432-00)		3	KNOB: GRAY, W/SPRIN	G	80009	366-1432-00
-2	366-1369-00	ı		1	KNOB: GRAY		80009	366-1369-00
	213-0153-00	+		1	. SETSCREW:5-40 X	0.125 INCH, HEX SOC STL	74445	
- 3	366-1257-84			1	PUSH BUTTON: GRAY-	-ERASE	80009	366-1257-84
-4	366-1257 - 85			1	PUSH BUTTON: GRAY-	-STORE	80009	366-1257 - 85
- 5	384-1121-00			1	EXTENSION SHAFT:1	.41 INCH LONG	80009	384-1121-00
-6	384-1099-00					USH BUTTON,1.54 INCH LONG	80009	384-1099-00
- 7	384-1061-00				EXTENSION SHAFT:3		80009	384-1061-00
-8				1	CKT BOARD ASSY:ST	ORAGE(SEE A5 EPL) TACHING PARTS)		
-9	211-0008-00			6		0 X 0.25 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD
				_	. CKT BOARD ASSEM	BLY INCLUDES:		
-10	131-1635-00			1	. CONTACT, ELEC: GN	D	80009	131-1635-00
-11				2	. RESISTOR, VAR: (S	EE R240 AND R440 EPL)		
-12				1	. RESISTOR, VAR: (S	EE R970 EPL)		
-13					. RESISTOR, VAR: (S)			
-14					. SWITCH, PUSH: (SE			
-15					. SWITCH, PUSH: (SE			
- 16	131-0566-00	I .				:0.086 DIA X 2.375 INCH L		L-2007-1
	131-0566-00	2				:0.086 DIA X 2.375 INCH L		L-2007-1
-17	214-0579-00 214-0579-00	1			. TERM., TEST PT:0			214-0579-00
-18	131-0608-00	2			. TERM., TEST PT:0		80009	
-10 -19	136-0269-02					365 L X 0.25 PH BRZ GOLD PL		47357
-19	198-3043-00				. WIRE SET, ELEC:	14 CONTACT, LOW CLEARANCE		C931402
	162-0009-00					0.234 ID, VINYL, BLK, 105 DEG	96904	198-3043-00 TYPE 400SIZE3BLK
-20	175-0829-00	20020300			WIRE, ELECTRICA		08261	
-21	175-0828-00				WIRE, ELECTRICA		08261	
-22					WIRE, ELECTRICA			175-0827-00
	175-0827-00 342-0393-00	3 XB010500			INSUL, CKT BD:STOR		80009	
-23	348-0051-00				GROMMET, RUBBER: 0.9		83907	
-24	343-0006-00				CLAMP,LOOP:0.50 IN			1-2-6B
						CACHING PARTS)		
-25	211-0114-00			1	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-40	X 0.438 INCH,FLH STL	83385	OBD
	210-0994-00					ID X 0.25" OD, STL	86928	5714-147-20N
-26	210-0863-00			1	WSHR, LOOP CLAMP:FO	OR 0.50" WIDE CLAMP, STL	95987	C191
-27	337-2006-00			1	SHLD, ELECTRICAL:HI	* GH VOLTAGE	80009	337-2006-00
						ACHING PARTS)		
-28	211-0008-00			2		X 0.25 INCH,PNH STL	83385	OBD
				_	. SHIELD INCLUDES:			
-29	342-0264-00				. INSULATOR, SHLD:H		80009	342-0264-00
	342-0249-00					.82 X 1.87 IN, POLYEST FILM		342-0249-00
-30	343-0521-00				CLAMP, XSTR: 750 WID	DE W(2)4-40 THD HOLE PACHING PARTS)		343-0521-00
-31	211-0014-00			1	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-40	X 0.50 INCH,PNH STL	83385	OBD
-32	342-0082-00			1		52 SQ X 0.015 INCH THK,AL	80009	342-0082-00
-33	384-0539-00				ROD, SPACER: 0.375 X		80009	
				_	•	ACHING PARTS)	00003	301 0333 00
-34	211-0231-00			1		X 1.0 PNH,SST,PSVT,POZ	83385	OBD
-35	210-1001-00					ID X 0.375" OD,BRS	12360	
-36	210-0586-00			•		40 X 0.25 INCH,STL	78189	OBD
-37	210-0958-00			1 1		ID X 0.469 INCH OD, STL	78471	OBD
-38	334-2360-00			1 1	MARKER, IDENT: WARNI		80009	334-2360-00
	334-2363-00				MARKER INDENT:WARN		80009	334-2363-00
-39	343-0213-004			1 (CLAMP, LOOP: PRESS M	T,PLASTIC	80009	343-0213-00
	334-3275-00	•			•	D UL APPROVED OPT 9		
-40	441-1224-00			1 (CHAS, ELEC EQPT:STO	RAGE	80009	441-1224-00

10-6 REV. A SEPT. 1977

Option 8 only.

Standard only.

Option 6 only.

Option 9 only.

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Serial/Model No. Part No. Eff Dscont	Qty	1 2 3 4 5 Name & Description	Mfr Code	Mfr Part Number	`
2-	441-1224-00 ¹ B010100 B010499	٦	CHAS, ELEC EQPT:STORAGE	80009	441-1224-00	
2-	441-1413-00 ¹ B010500		CHAS, DSPL UNIT:	80009	441-1413-00	
			(ATTACHING PARTS)			
-41	211-0538-00	2	SCREW, MACHINE: 6-32 X 0.312"100 DEG, FLH STL	83385	OBD	
-42	210-0457-00	2	NUT, PLAIN, EXT W:6-32 X 0.312 INCH, STL	83385	OBD	
-43	211-0008-00	2	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-40 X 0.25 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD	
-44		1	CKT BOARD ASSY:HIGH VOLTAGE(SEE A2 EPL) (ATTACHING PARTS)			
-45	211-0008-00	2	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-40 X 0.25 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD	
		_				
	131-0566-00 B010280		. LINK, TERM.CONNE:0.086 DIA X 2.375 INCH L		L-2007-1	
-46	344-0154-00	2	. CLIP, ELECTRICAL: FOR 0.25 INCH DIA FUSE	80009	344-0154-00	
-47	136-0514-00	1	. SOCKET, PLUG IN: MICROCIRCUIT, 8 CONTACT	73803	C9308-02	
-48	175-0830-00	FT	. WIRE, ELECTRICAL: 7 WIRE RIBBON	08261	OBD	
10	342-0412-00 ² xB010500		INSUL, CKT BD:HIGH VOLTAGE	80009	342-0412-00	
- 49			CKT BOARD ASSY:Z AXIS(SEE A4 EPL) (ATTACHING PARTS)			
- 50	211-0008-00	2		83385	OBD	
			*			
		-		55210	L-2007-1	
-51	131 - 0566-00 ³	Ţ	LINK, TERM. CONNE: 0.086 DIA X 2.375 INCH L		351-0280-00	
- 52	351-0280-00	2	. GUIDE-POST,LOCK: 0.620 INCH LONG	22526		
- 53	136-0252-04	6	. SOCKET, PIN TERM: 0.188 INCH LONG		214-0579-00	
-54	214-0579-00	9	. TERM., TEST PT:0.40 INCH LONG . HEAT SINK, ELEC: XSTR, 0.72 OD X 0.375"H		207-AB	
- 55	214-1291-00				1-480435-0	
-56	200-1075-00		COVER, ELEC CONN: PLASTIC	00775	2 100100	
- 57		1				
- 58		1	(ATTACHING PARTS)	78189	OBD	
- 59	210-0586-00		NUT, PLAIN, EXT W:4-40 X 0.25 INCH, STL	80009		
-60	334-2359-00		MARKER, IDENT: WARNING	80009		
	334-2360-00		MARKER, IDENT: WARNING	80009		`
-61	343-0088-00	1	CLAMP, LOOP: 0.062 INCH DIA	80009	and the second s	
-62	351-0087-00		GUIDE, CKT CARD: 4.75 INCH LONG, PLASTIC	78189		
- 63	210-0201-00	1	TERMINAL,LUG:SE #4 (ATTACHING PARTS)	,0103		
-64	211-0008-00	1	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-40 X 0.25 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD	
-65	210-0586-00	1	NUT, PLAIN, EXT W:4-40 X 0.25 INCH, STL	78189	OBD	
		,	* CHAS,ELEC EQPT:HIGH VOLTAGE	80009	441-1223-00	
-66	441-1223-00 ⁴ B010100 B010499		CHAS, ELEC EQPT:HIGH VOLTAGE		441-1327-00	
	441-1327-00 ⁵ B010500 441-1327-00 ¹		CHAS, ELEC EQPT: HIGH VOLTAGE	80009		
	011 0500 00	2	(ATTACHING PARTS) SCREW, MACHINE: 6-32 X 0.312"100 DEG, FLH STL	83385	OBD	
-67	211-0538-00	3	NUT, PLAIN, EXT W:6-32 X 0.312 INCH, STL	83385		
- 68	210-0457-00	3	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-40 X 0.375 100 DEG, FLH STL	83385		
- 69	211-0025-00	1	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-40 X 0.438 INCH, FLH STL	83385	OBD	
70	211-0114-00	2	NUT, PLAIN, EXT W:4-40 X 0.25 INCH, STL	78189	OBD	
- 70	210-0586-00	2	*			
		-	. CHASSIS INCLUDES:	80009	342-0248-00	
-71	342-0248-00	1	. INSULATOR, SHLD: 3.23 X 2.23 IN, POLYEST FILM	80009	344-0131-00	
- 72	344-0131-00	2	. CLIP,SPG TENS:CIRCUIT CARD MOUNTING (ATTACHING PARTS FOR EACH)		210-0659-01	
- 73	210-0659-01	1	. EYELET, METALLIC: 0.121 OD X 0.156 INCH LONG	80009	210-0033-01	
-74		1	CKT BOARD ASSY:POWER SUPPLY(SEE A1 EPL) (ATTACHING PARTS)	83385	ORD	
- 75	211-0008-00	2	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-40 X 0.25 INCH, PNH STL	03305	טפט	

Option 6 and 9 only.

Option 6 only.

Remove for Option 4.

Remove for Option 6.

option 6.

10-7 REV. A SEPT. 1977

Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Serial/Model Part No. Eff Dsc		1 2 3 4 5	Name & Description	Mfr Code	Mfr Part Number
		70.11				
2-		_	. CKT BOARD ASSY			
-76	131-0608-00	14		365 L X 0.25 PH BRZ GOLD PL	22526	
- 77	214-0579-00	5	. TERM., TEST PT:		80009	214-0579-00
-78	344-0154-00	2	. CLIP, ELECTRICAL	::FOR 0.25 INCH DIA FUSE	80009	344-0154-00
- 79	131-1895-00	1	. LINK, TERM. CONN	1:8,22 AWG,1.5 L	80009	131-1895-00
-80	131-1896-00	1	. LINK, TERM. CONN	1:8,22 AWG,1.5 L	80009	131-1896-00
-81	344-0236-00	3	CLIP, SPR TNSN:		80009	344-0236-00
-82	342-0082-00	3	INSULATOR, PLATE: 0	0.52 SQ X 0.015 INCH THK,AL	80009	342-0082-00
_83	407-1498-00	1	BRACKET, ANGLE:		80009	407-1498-00
-84	211-0008-00	2	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-4	TACHING PARTS) O X 0.25 INCH,PNH STL	83385	OBD
- 85		1	CKT BOARD ASSY:DE	FLECTION(SEE A3 EPL) TACHING PARTS)		
-86	211-0008-00	2		0 X 0.25 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD
		-	. CKT BOARD ASSY			
-87		4	. SWITCH, SLIDE: (S	SEE S200,S300,S400 AND S500 E		* 2007 1
-88	131-0566-00 ¹	2	. LINK, TERM. CONNE	2:0.086 DIA X 2.375 INCH L		L-2007-1
-89	337-1995-00			:DEFLECTION CIRCUIT CARD	80009	
-90	136-0252-04		. SOCKET, PIN TERM		22526	75060
-91	214-1291-00	1		XSTR,0.72 OD X 0.375"H	05820	207-AB
-92	175-0827-00	FT	. WIRE, ELECTRICAL		80009	
	342-0394-00 ² xB0101500		INSUL, CKT BD: DEFI		80009	
	334-2361-00			ING UP TO 80V ON THIS BOARD	80009	
	348-0233-00 ²		·	GRAY,OVAL SHAPE,0.927 ID	80009	
-93	441-1222-00	1	. ~	DEFLECTION TTACHING PARTS)	80009	441-1222-00
-94	211-0538-00	2	SCREW, MACHINE: 6-3	2 X 0.312"100 DEG,FLH STL	83385	OBD
- 95	210-0457-00	2	NUT, PLAIN, EXT W:6	5-32 X 0.312 INCH,STL	83385	OBD
- 96	211-0025-00	1		0 X 0.375 100 DEG,FLH STL	83385	OBD
- 97	211-0116-00	1	SCR, ASSEM WSHR: 4-	40 X 0.312 INCH, PNH BRS	83385	OBD
- 98	210-0586-00	2	NUT, PLAIN, EXT W: 4	-40 x 0.25 INCH,STL	78189	OBD
			. CHASSIS ASSY IN			
-99	344-0133-00	2	. CLIP,SPR,TNSN:C	CICLODES: CIRCUIT CARD MOUNTING TACHING PARTS)	80009	344-0133-00
-100	210-0659-01	1	. EYELET, METALLIC	2:0.121 OD X 0.156 INCH LONG	80009	210-0659-01
-101	386-2876-00	1	SUPPORT, CRT: CENTE		80009	386-2876-00
-102		1	COIL, TUBE DEFL: (S	EEE L145 EPL)		
-103	334-1379-00	1	LABEL: CRT, ADHESIV	E BACK	80009	
	334-1951-00	1	MARKER, IDENT: CRT		80009	
-104	348-0253-00	1		24 X 0.739 X 0.108" OA	80009	
-105	343-0298-00	1	CLAMP,LOOP:PLASTI	C,W/ADHESIVE BACK	95937	
-106	348-0064-00 B010100 B02		GROMMET, PLASTIC:			348-0064-00
	348-0518-00 B020300		GROMMET, PLASTIC: E	SLACK, ROUND, 0.5 ID	28520	
	252-0570-00 ² xB010500		PLASTIC SHEET:		80009	252-0570-00
-107	337-2081-00	1	SHIELD, CRT: FRONT		80009	
-108	200-0616-01		COV, ELECTRON TU:		80009	
-109			SOCKET, PLUG-IN: CF	•	80009	
	136-0596-01 B020300		SKT,PL-IN ELEK:W/		80009	
	136-0596-02 ² XB0102080	1		CTRON TUBE, 14 CONT, W/LEADS	80009 80009	136-0596-02 136-0301-01
	136-0301-01	1	. SOCKET, PLUG-IN:		80009	407-1128-00
-110	407-1128-00	1	BRKT, CRT SHIELD: F	EAR TACHING PARTS)	60009	401-1150-00
-111	211-0507-00	2		2 X 0.312 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD
-112		1	SCREW, MACHINE: 6-3	2 X 0.312 INCH,PNH BRS	83385	OBD
-113	220-0419-00	3	NUT, PLAIN, SQ:6-32	X 0.312 INCH,STL	83385	OBD
-114	348-0145-00	1		-SHP,1.0 X 0.42 INCH	80009	348-0145-00
-114 -115	386-2246-00	1	•		80009	
113		_	,			

¹Remove for Option 4.
2Option 6 only.

10-8 REV. A SEPT. 1977

Replaceable Mechanical Parts-607

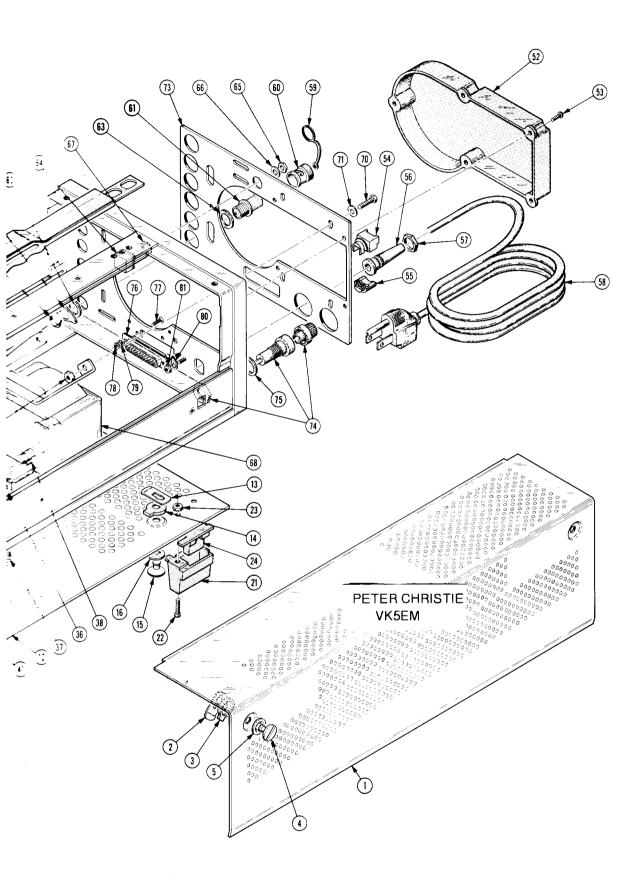
Fig. &								
Index	Tektronix	Serial/M	odel No.				Mfr	
No.	Part No.	Eff	Dscont	Qty	1 2 3 4 5	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
2-116	343-0217-00			1			80009	343-0217-00
					•	TTACHING PARTS)		
-117	211-0147-00			2	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-	40 X 0.25 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD
-118				1	COIL, TUBE DEFL: (SEE L172 EPL)		
-119	348-0004-00	B010100	B020299	1	GROMMET, RUBBER: C	.281 ID X 0.563 INCH OD	70485	763
	348-0517-00	B020300)	1	GROMMET, PLASTIC:	BLACK, ROUND, 0.25 ID	28520	SB-375-4
-120	337-1986-00			1	SHLD, ELCTRN TUB:	REAR	80009	337-1986-00
	334-2361-00			1	MARKER, IDENT: WAR	NING UP TO 80V ON THIS BOARD	80009	334-2361-00
-121	179-2163-00			1	WIRING HARNESS,:	POWER	80009	179-2163-00
-122	200-1075-00			3	. COVER, ELEC CON	N:PLASTIC	00779	1-480435-0
-123	131-0861-00			3	. CONTACT, ELEC: C	UICK DISCONNECT	00779	42617-2
-124	195-0165-00			1	LEAD SET, ELEC: CR	T DEFLECTION	80009	195-0165-00
	131-1538-00			4	. CONTACT, ELEC: C	RIMP-ON,22-26 AWG WIRE	22526	75369-002
-125	175-0825-00			FT	WIRE, ELECTRICAL:	2 WIRE RIBBON	08261	OBD
-126	175-0828-00			FT	WIRE, ELECTRICAL:	5 WIRE RIBBON	08261	OBD
	672-0654-00	1		1	CKT BOARD ASSY:H	V/MULTIPLIER	80009	672-0654-00
					•	TTACHING PARTS)		
	211-0008-00			1	•	40 X 0.25 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD
-127	211-0014-00			1	SCREW, MACHINE: 4-	40 X 0.50 INCH, PNH STL	83385	OBD
-128	166-0025-00			1	SPACER.SLEEVE: 0.	25 L X 0.125 ID,AL	71590	P07608-51
-129				1	•	ULTIPLIER(SEE A6 EPL)		
-130	131-0773-00			1		L:18.0 INCH LONG	01009	8111LFD
-131				1	•	IGH VOLTAGE (SEE A2 EPL)		
-132	344-0154-00			2		L:FOR 0.25 INCH DIA FUSE	80009	344-0154-00
-133	386-1895-00			1	. SUPPORT, CKT BD		80009	386-1895-00
-134	136-0514-00			1	•	:MICROCIRCUIT,8 CONTACT	73803	C9308-02
-135	175-0830-00			\mathbf{FT}	•	CAL:7 WIRE RIBBON	08261	OBD
					•			

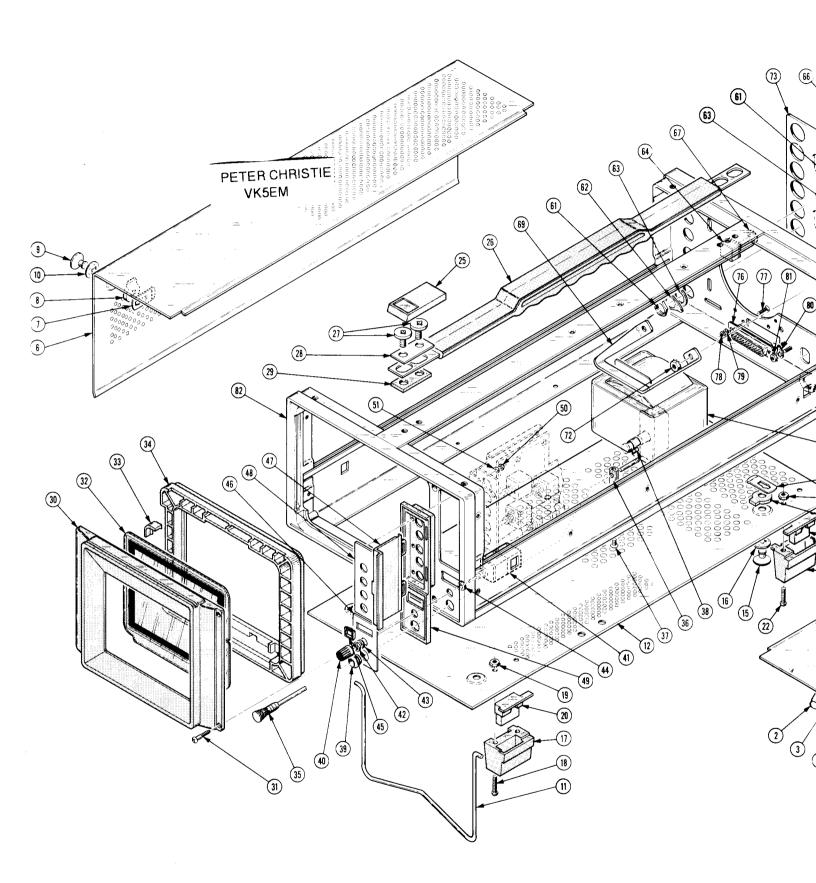
Peter Christie – Luddite Enterprises 20 James Street Adelaide SA5000 South Australia Ph H: 82232296 M: 0407223447 pchristi or 23skidoo @ozemail.com.au

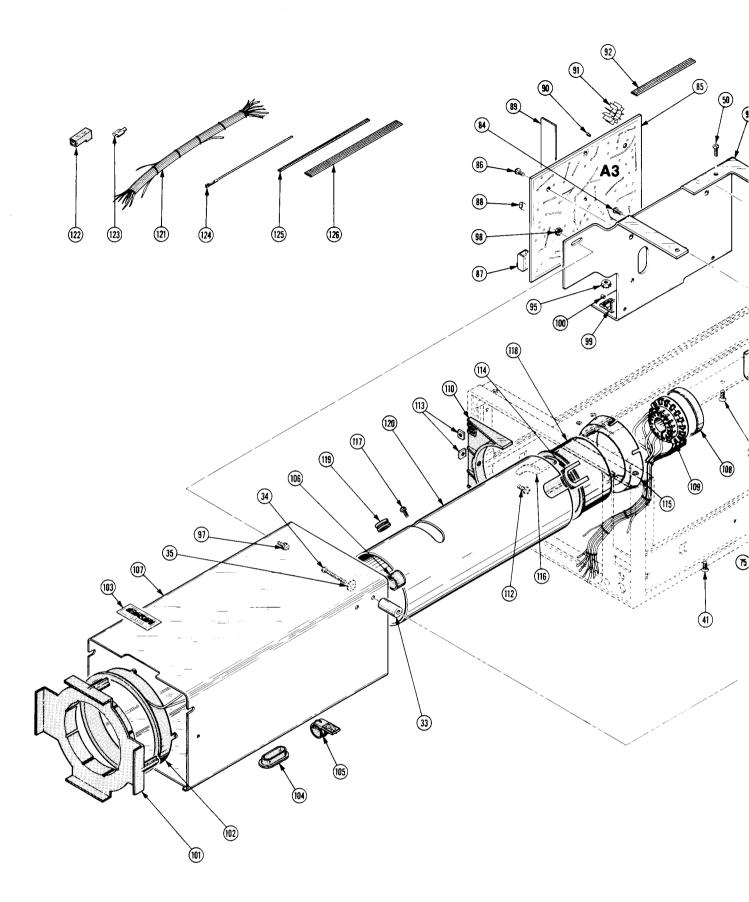
¹ Option 8 only.

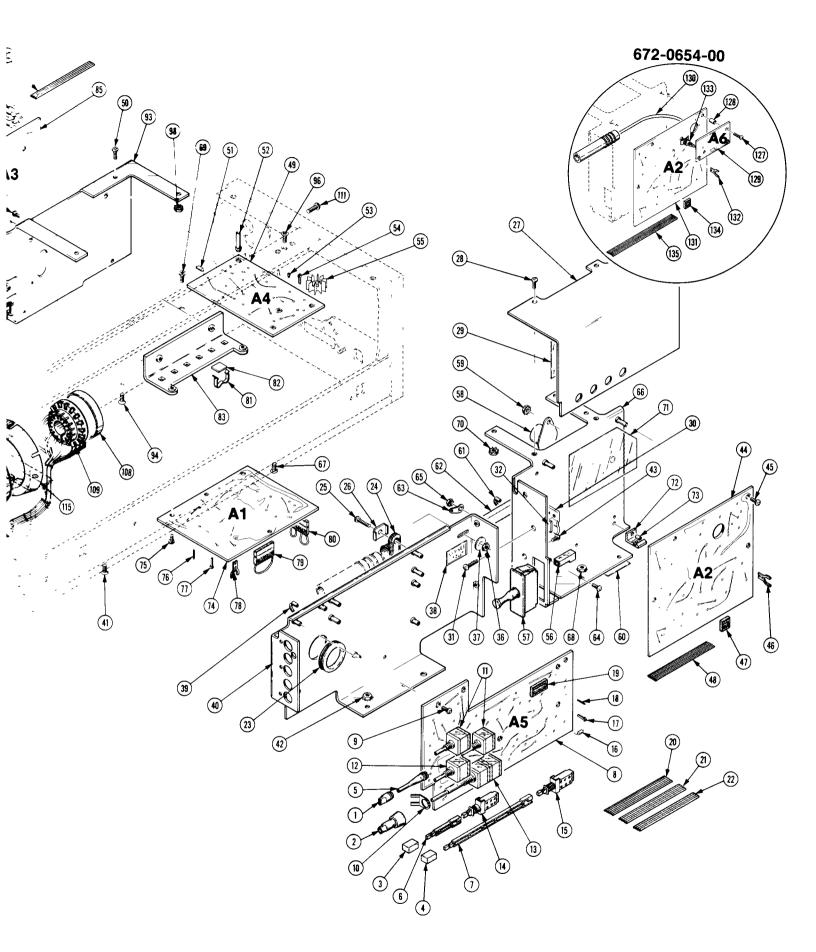
Fig. & Index	Tektronix	Serial/Model No.			·	Mfr	
No.	Part No.	Eff Dscont	Qty	12345	Name & Description	Code	Mfr Part Number
-1	366-1369-00	1	1	KNOB: GRAY		80009	366-1369-00
	213-0153-00	1	2	. SETSCREW:5-4	10 x 0.125 INCH, HEX SOC STL	74445	OBD
-2	333-2001-00	1	1	PANEL, FRONT: SV	VP OPTION 4	80009	333-2001-00
- 3			1	CKT BOARD ASSY	(:SWEEP(SEE A6 EPL) (ATTACHING PARTS)		
	211-0008-00		4	SCREW, MACHINE	4-40 X 0.25 INCH,PNH STL	83385	OBD
			-	. CKT BOARD AS	SSY:INCLUDES:		
-4	384-1156-00		1	. EXTENSION SE	AFT:2.20 INCH LONG	80009	384-1156-00
- 5	376-0051-00		1	. CPLG, SHAFT, E	LEX:FOR 0.125 INCH DIA SHAFTS	80009	376-0051-00
	213-0022-00		1	SETSCREW:4	-40 x 0.188 INCH, HEX SOC STL	74445	OBD
- 6			1	. RESISTOR, VAF	R:(SEE R918 EPL) (ATTACHING PARTS)		
- 7	210-0583-00		1	. NUT, PLAIN, HE	X.:0.25-32 X 0.312 INCH,BRS	73743	2X20224-402
	210-0590-00				XX.:0.375 X 0.438 INCH,STL	73743	2X28269-402
-8	386-2351-00		1	. PLATE, RES MT	'G:	80009	386-2351-00
- 9	384-0284-00		1	. EXTENSION SH	AFT:5.688 INCH LONG	80009	384-0284-00
-10	376-0051-00		1	. CPLG, SHAFT, F	LEX:FOR 0.125 INCH DIA SHAFTS	80009	376-0051-00
	213-0048-00				-40 X 0.125 INCH, HEX SOC STL	74445	
-11					(SEE R945 EPL)		
-12	210-0583-00		1	. NUT, PLAIN, HE	X.:0.25-32 X 0.312 INCH,BRS	73743	2X20224-402
	210-0590-00				X.:0.375 X 0.438 INCH,STL	73743	2X28269-402
-13	387-0794-00		1	. PLATE, CMPNT	MTG:VAR RESISTOR	80009	387-0794-00
					M SW:(SEE S1130 EPL) (ATTACHING PARTS)		
-14	211-0116-00		4	. SCR,ASSEM WS	HR:4-40 X 0.312 INCH, PNH BRS	83385	OBD
			_	DRUM ASSEM	BLY INCLUDES:		
-15	200-1441-00		1	COVER,CAM	SW.:7 ELEMENTS	80009	200-1441-00
-16	210-0406-00				HEX.:4-40 X 0.188 INCH,BRS	73743	2X12161-402
-17	214-1704-01				T:CAM SW DETENT, 0.008 INCH THK	80009	214-1704-01
-18	214-1127-00				ENT:0.125 DIA X 0.125 INCH L	80009	214-1127-00
- 19	401-0155-00			BEARING, CA		80009	401-0155-00
- 20	354-0219-00		1,		NING:FOR 0.25 INCH SHAFT	79136	5103-25-MD-R
-21	105-0388-00		1	DRUM, CAM S	WITCH:	80009	105-0388-00
-22	210-0406-00			•	HEX.:4-40 X 0.188 INCH,BRS	73743	2X12161-402
-23	401-0156-00			BEARING, CA		80009	401-0156-00
-24	136-0260-01			•	IN:16 CONTACT, RECT SHAPE	71785	133-51-02-075
-25					:(SEE S1109 EPL)		
-26	131-0707-00			•	:0.48" L,22-26 AWG WIRE	22526	47439
-27	352-0166-05		-		,EL:8 WIRE GREEN	80009	352-0166-05
-28	175-0828-00				CAL:5 WIRE RIBBON	08261	OBD
-29	343-0298-00				STIC,W/ADHESIVE BACK	95937	HPC25
-30	179-1739-00			WIRING HARNESS	• •		
			_			50007	

10-10









STANDARD ACCESSORIES

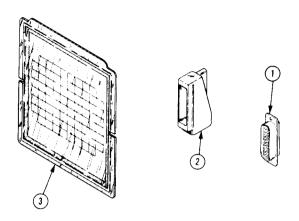
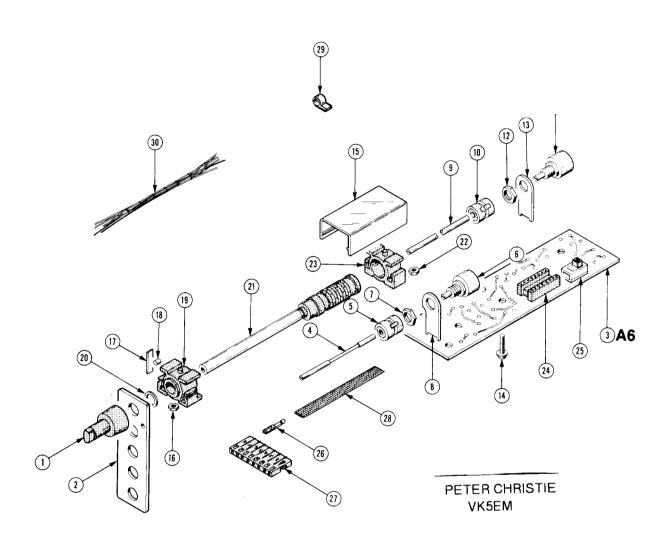


Fig. & Index No.	Tektronix Serial/Model No. Part No. Eff Dscont	Qty 1 2 3 4 5 Name & Description	Mfr Code Mfr Part Number
2	070, 2000, 00	1 MANUAL, TECH: OPERATORS	80009 070-2090-00
3-	070-2090-00	1 MANUAL, TECH: INSTRUCTION	80009 070-2091-00
	070-2091-00		
-1	131-0570-00	1 CONNECTOR, RCPT: 25 PIN, MALE	71468 DB25P
-2	200-0821-00	1 COV, ELEC CONN: 25 PIN	09133 DB-51213-1
-3	331-0391-00	1 SCALE.CRT:	80009 331-0391-00

Option 4



607

MANUAL CHANGE INFORMATION

At Tektronix, we continually strive to keep up with latest electronic developments by adding circuit and component improvements to our instruments as soon as they are developed and tested.

Sometimes, due to printing and shipping requirements, we can't get these changes immediately into printed manuals. Hence, your manual may contain new change information on following pages.

A single change may affect several sections. Since the change information sheets are carried in the manual until all changes are permanently entered, some duplication may occur. If no such change pages appear following this page, your manual is correct as printed.

SERVICE NOTE

Because of the universal parts procurement problem, some electrical parts in your instrument may be different from those described in the Replaceable Electrical Parts List. The parts used will in no way alter or compromise the performance or reliability of this instrument. They are installed when necessary to ensure prompt delivery to the customer. Order replacement parts from the Replaceable Electrical Parts List.

CALIBRATION TEST EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT

Calibration Test Equipment Chart

This chart compares TM 500 product performance to that of older Tektronix equipment. Only those characteristics where significant specification differences occur, are listed. In some cases the new instrument may not be a total functional replacement. Additional support instrumentation may be needed or a change in calibration procedure may be necessary.

Comparison of Main Characteristics

	Comparison of Main Character	ristics
DM 501 replaces 7D13		
PG 501 replaces 107	PG 501 - Risetime less than 3.5 ns into 50 Ω.	107 - Risetime less than 3.0 ns into 50 Ω.
108	PG 501 - 5 V output pulse; 3.5 ns Risetime.	108 - 10 V output pulse; 1 ns Risetime.
111	PG 501 - Risetime less than 3.5 ns; 8 ns	111 - Risetime 0.5 ns; 30 to 250 ns
114	Pretrigger pulse delay.	Pretrigger Pulse delay.
114 115	PG 501 - ±5 V output. PG 501 - Does not have Paired, Burst, Gated,	114 - ±10 V output. Short proof output. 115 - Paired, Burst, Gated, and Delayed
113	or Delayed pulse mode; ±5 V dc	pulse mode; ±10 V output.
	Offset. Has ±5 V output.	Short-proof output.
DC 500 verile see 107		
PG 502 replaces 107 108	PG 502 - 5 V output	108 - 10 V output.
111	PG 502 - Risetime less than 1 ns; 10 ns	111 - Risetime 0.5 ns; 30 to 250 ns
.,,	Pretrigger pulse delay.	Pretrigger pulse delay.
114	PG 502 - ±5 V output	114 - ±10 V output. Short proof output.
115	PG 502 - Does not have Paired, Burst, Gated,	115 - Paired, Burst, Gated, Delayed & Un-
	Delayed & Undelayed pulse mode;	delayed pulse mode; $\pm 10 \text{ V}$ output.
	Has ±5 V output.	Short-proof output.
2101	PG 502 - Does not have Paired or Delayed	2101 - Paired and Delayed pulse; 10 V
	pulse. Has ±5 V output.	output.
PG 506 replaces 106	PG 506 - Positive-going trigger output signal	106 - Positive and Negative-going trigger
	at least 1 V; High Amplitude out-	output signal, 50 ns and 1 V; High
067-0502-01	put, 60 V. PG 506 - Does not have chopped feature.	Amplitude output, 100 V.
067-0302-01	PG 506 - Does not have chopped leature.	0502-01 - Comparator output can be alter- nately chopped to a reference
		voltage.
SC FO2 replaces 100		
SG 503 replaces 190, 190A, 190B	SG 503 - Amplitude range 5 mV to 5.5 V p-p.	190B - Amplitude range 40 mV to 10 V p-p.
191	SG 503 - Frequency range 250 kHz to 250 MHz.	191 - Frequency range 350 kHz to 100 MHz.
067-0532-01	SG 503 - Frequency range 250 kHz to 250 MHz.	0532-01 - Frequency range 65 MHz to 500 MHz.
TG 501 replaces 180,		
180A	TG 501 - Marker outputs, 5 sec to 1 ns.	180A - Marker outputs, 5 sec to 1 μs.
	Sinewave available at 5, 2, and 1 ns.	Sinewave available at 20, 10,
	Trigger output - slaved to marker	and 2 ns. Trigger pulses 1, 10,
	output from 5 sec through 100 ns.	100 Hz; 1, 10, and 100 kHz.
	One time-mark can be generated at a	Multiple time-marks can be
404	time. TG 501 - Marker outputs, 5 sec to 1 ns. Sine-	generated simultaneously.
181	wave available at 5, 2, and 1 ns.	181 - Marker outputs, 1, 10, 100, 1000, and 10,000 μ s, plus 10 ns sinewave.
184	TG 501 - Marker outputs, 5 sec to 1 ns. Sine-	184 - Marker outputs, 5 sec to 2 ns. Sine-
,	wave available at 5, 2, and 1 ns.	wave available at 50, 20, 10, 5,
	Trigger output - slaved to marker	and 2 ns. Separate trigger pulses
=======================================	output from 5 sec through 100 ns.	of 1 and .1 sec; 10, 1, and .1 ms;
S	One time-mark can be generated at	10 and 1 μ s. Marker amplifier pro-
	a time.	vides positive or negative time
수집		marks of 25 V min. Marker
PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM		intervals of 1 and .1 sec; 10, 1, and .1 ms; 10 and 1 μ s.
世 > 2901	TG 501 - Marker outputs, 5 sec to 1 ns. Sine-	2901 - Marker outputs, 5 sec to 0.1 μ s.
<u>й</u>	wave available at 5, 2, and 1 ns.	Sinewave available to 50, 10,
<u>. </u>	Trigger output - slaved to marker	and 5 ns. Separate trigger pulses,
	output from 5 sec through 100 ns.	from 5 sec to 0.1 μ s.
	One time-mark can be generated at	Multiple time-marks can be gene-
	a time.	rated simultaneously.

NOTE: All TM 500 generator outputs are short-proof. All TM 500 plug-in instruments require TM 500-Series Power Module.



MANUAL CHANGE INFORMATION

PRODUCT 607 MONITOR

CHANGE REFERENCE __C5/877

DATE ___8-12-77

CHANGE:

DESCRIPTION

Pilot Changes #11 and #13

ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST AND SCHEMATIC CHANGES

070-2091-00

CHANGE TO:	(EFF SN B01050	00)
S200	260-1811-00	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC
s300	260-1811-00	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC
S400	260-1811-00	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC
S5 0 0	260-1811-00	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC
S220	260-1811-00	SWITCH, SLIDE: DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC
S735	260-1811-00	SWITCH, SLIDE, DPDT, 0.5A, 125VAC

REMOVE: (EFF SN B010280)

R151 315-0154-00 RES., FXD, CMPSN:150K OHM, 5%, 0.25W

ADD:

W151 131-0566-00 BUS, CONDUCTOR, DUMMY RESISTOR

R151 is replaced by W151 located on the HIGH-VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD and shown on diagram 4 HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY.

PETER CHRISTIE VK5EM